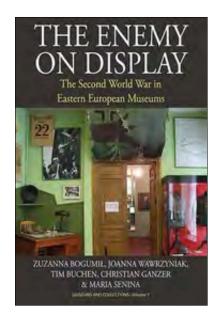


The Enemy on Display

The Second World War in Eastern European Museums



ISBN: 9781785337604

Published: 30-12-17

Price: £ 19.00

Author/s: Zuzanna Bogumi?, Joanna Wawrzyniak, Tim Buchen, Christian

Ganzer and Maria Senina

Extent: 190

Format: 229mmx152mm

Ilustrations: 18 illustrations

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

Eastern European museums represent traumatic events of World War II, such as the Siege of Leningrad, the Warsaw Uprisings, and the Bombardment of Dresden, in ways that depict the enemy in particular ways. This image results from the interweaving of historical representations, cultural stereotypes and beliefs, political discourses, and the dynamics of exhibition narratives.

This book presents a useful methodology for examining museum images and provides a critical analysis of the role historical museums play in the contemporary world. As the catastrophes of World War II still exert an enormous influence on the national identities of Russians, Poles, and Germans, museum exhibits can thus play an important role in this process.

...the book highlights the fascinating issue of displaying war, and, through display, defining and exposing certain concepts of national and local identity. In that sense the volume is an important contribution to the growing literature on Central and East European museums in particular, and the issue of presentation of war in museums in general. Canadian Slavonic Papers

Certain key passages make very important and significant points about the depiction of the past in the recently 'museified' Eastern European countries. The focus on Dresden, Warsaw, and Leningrad/St. Petersburg works very well as each thematically driven case study complements each other and offers new ways of understanding images of the enemy in historicized museum depictions. Keir Reeves, Monash University

About Author/s:

Zuzanna Bogumi? is Assistant Professor at the Maria Grzegorzewska Academy of Special Education in Warsaw and a member of the Social Memory Laboratory at the Institute of Sociology, University of Warsaw. Her most recent book is Gulag Memory (Universitas, 2012). Joanna Wawrzyniak is Head of the Social Memory Laboratory at the Institute of Sociology, University of Warsaw. Among her recent books are Veterans, Victims, and Memory: The Politics of the Second World War in Communist Poland (Peter Lang, 2015) and Memory and Change in Europe: Eastern Perspectives (co-edited with Ma?gorzata Pakier, Berghahn Books, 2016). Tim Buchen is the assistant Professor for the Modern History of Economic and Social Networks of Germans in Eastern Europe at the Technical University in Dresden. Among his most recent book publications are Elites and Empires. Imperial Biographies in Austria-Hungary and Russia 1850-1918, Berlin 2015 (co -edited with Malte Rolf) as well as Akteure der Neuordnung. Ostmitteleuropa und das Erbe der Imperien, Berlin 2017 (co-edited with Frank Grelka). Christian Ganzer is a PhD student at Leipzig University, Germany. His publications include a monograph on the Museum of the History of the Zaporozhian Cossackdom in the Ukraine (ibidem-Verlag, 2005). As the chief-editor of a Belarusian-German collective he published an anthology of primary sources on the first four weeks of the German-Soviet war 1941-1945 in the Belarusian city of Brest: Brest: Leto 1941 g. Dokumenty. Materialy. Fotografii [Brest: Summer 1941. Documents, Materials, Photos] (with Irina Yelenskaya, Yelena Pashkovich et al. (eds.). Smolensk: Inbelkul't 2016.



Second edition forthcomming in 2017). **Maria Senina** is a historian at the Museum of the Political History of Russia in St. Petersburg. Her main academic interest is the history of Russia at the beginning of twentieth century

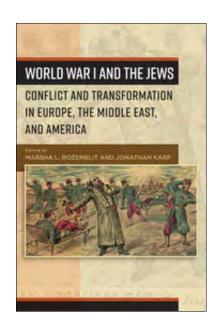
Contents:

- List of Illustrations
- Preface: Project's History Zuzanna Bogumi?
- Acknowledgements Zuzanna Bogumi?
- Introduction: The Enemy on Display
- Chapter 1. Temple of Heroic Community: Soviet people, Leningraders and German-Fascists in the State Museum of the History of St Petersburg
- Chapter 2. Temple of Romantic Martyrdom: Poles, Germans and Jews in the Historical Museum of Warsaw
- Chapter 3. Forum Revising National Myths: Second World War in the Dresden City Museum
- Conclusions
- Appendix: Museum descriptions: The Second War World and City History
- Notes on Contributors



World War I and the Jews

Conflict and Transformation in Europe, the Middle East, and America



ISBN: 9781785335921

Published: 30-09-17

Price: £ 92.00

Editor/s: Marsha L. Rozenblit and

Jonathan Karp

Extent: 386

Format: 229mmx152mm

Ilustrations: 8 figures; 5 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

World War I utterly transformed the lives of Jews around the world: it allowed them to show their patriotism, to dispel antisemitic myths about Jewish cowardice, and to fight for Jewish rights. Moreover, and especially in Eastern Europe, Jews suffered tremendously as refugees and deportees, and had to cope with the challenges created by the rebordering of Europe and the creation of new states after the war.

This book provides a fascinating survey of the ways in which Jewish communities participated in and were changed by the Great War, focusing on the dramatic circumstances they faced in Europe, North America, and the Middle East during and after the conflict.

This volume fills a crucial research gap in modern Jewish history, contains excellent essays by senior and junior scholars, and makes a convincing case why the 'Great War' marked a crucial turning point in modern Jewish history on both sides of the Atlantic. Tobias Brinkmann, The Pennsylvania State University

About Editor/s:

Marsha L. Rozenblit is the Harvey M. Meyerhoff Professor of Modern Jewish History at the University of Maryland. She is the author of The Jews of Vienna, 1867-1914: Assimilation and Identity (1983) and Constructing a National Identity: The Jews of Habsburg Austria during World War I (2001) and co-editor, with Pieter M. Judson, of Constructing Nationalities in East Central Europe (2005). Jonathan Karp is Associate Professor of History and Judaic Studies at Binghamton University. He is the author of The Politics of Jewish Commerce: Economic Thought and Emancipation in Europe, 1638-1838 (2008) and editor of several academic collections, including, with Adam Sutcliffe, Philosemitism in History (2012) and the Cambridge History of Judaism in the Early Modern Period (2017). He was Executive Director of the American Jewish Historical Society from 2010-2013.

Contents:

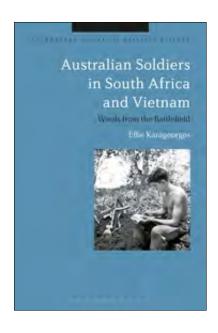
http://www.berghahnbooks.com/title/RozenblitWorld#toc





Australian Soldiers in South Africa and Vietnam

Words from the Battlefield



ISBN: 9781350048584

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 28.99

Author/s: Effie Karageorgos

Extent: 272

Format: 234 x 156mm

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

The South African and Vietnam Wars provoked dramatically different reactions in Australians, from pro-British jingoism on the eve of Federation, to the anti-war protest movements of the 1960s. In contrast, the letters and diaries of Australian soldiers written while on the South African and Vietnam battlefields reveal that their reactions to the war they were fighting were surprisingly unlike those on the home fronts from which they came.

Australian Soldiers in South Africa and Vietnam follows these combat men from enlistment to the war front and analyses their words alongside theories of soldiering to demonstrate the transformation of soldiers as a response to developments in military procedure, as well as changing civilian opinion. In this way, the book illustrates the strength of a soldier's link to their home front lives.

Highly recommended ... Well researched and provides a fresh perspective on two distinct wars in which Australia fought, but in which its soldiers still shared a somewhat similar experience of warfare. South African Historical Journal

Both the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) and the Vietnam War in the 1960s and early 1970s were in different ways imperial wars which drew in countries other than the main protagonists. Whilst the loyalty of the men from these nations was not really in doubt, they brought with them their lived experiences from their home countries, in this case Australia, which in turn influenced their outlook on the conflict. Cast in the mould of war and society studies, this book provides a revealing comparison of soldiery in different contexts over time and place. Albert Grundlingh, Stellenbosch University, South Africa

About Author/s:

Effie Karageorgos is a Tutor in the School of Historical and Philosophical Studies at the University of Melbourne, Australia.

Contents:

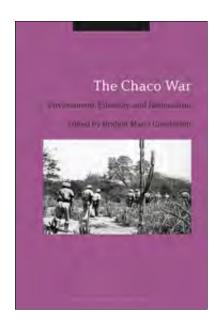
- Introduction
- 1. The Wars in Australia
- 2. Initial Impressions of the War and the War Front
- 3. The Impact of the Military Structure
- 4. Morale: The Psychology of Combat
- 5. Morale: The Role of Diversions
- 6. Soldiers and the Home Front
- Conclusion
- Notes
- Bibliography
- Index





The Chaco War

Environment, Ethnicity, and Nationalism



ISBN: 9781350045675

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 28.99

Editor/s: Bridget María Chesterton

Extent: 232

Format: 234 x 156mm

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

In 1932 Bolivia and Paraguay went to war over the Chaco region in South America. The war lasted three years and approximately 52,000 Bolivians and Paraguayans died. Moving beyond the battlefields of the Chaco War, this volume highlights the forgotten narratives of the war. Studying the environmental, ethnic, and social realities of the war in both Bolivia and Paraguay, the contributors examine the conflict that took place between 1932 and 1936 and explore its relationship with and impact on nationalism, activism and modernity.

Beginning with an overview of the war, the book goes on to explore many new approaches to the conflict, and the contributors address topics such as the environmental challenges faced by the forces involved, the role of indigenous peoples, the impact of oil nationalism and the conflict's aftermath. This is a volume that will be of interest to anyone working on modern Latin America and the relationship between war and society.

The bloody 1932-35 Chaco War between Bolivia and Paraguay fundamentally shaped South America in a way that still produces loud echoes today. Yet for English-language readers it remains an obscure conflict bracketed uncomfortably between the First and Second World Wars. This intriguing compilation helps clear a bit of the fog from this particular struggle. More importantly, it offers a series of provocative approaches to understanding the Chaco War's broader effects on 20th-century nationalism, on the indigenous population of the region, and on the international dimension, especially as regards the politics of petroleum. All of these are very modern issues deserving of more attention from scholars. Kudos to Chesterton for getting this very interesting ball rolling. Thomas Whigham, University of Georgia, USA

This book deeply transforms and enriches our understanding of a hitherto poorly researched Latin American war. In a truly transnational and interdisciplinary perspective, the book reveals how discourses of modernity and nationalism, as well as the perception of space and environmental adaptation, influenced the conduct and consequences of the war. By addressing problems of ethnicity, class and culture, it also brings to the surface the experiences of soldiers, indigenous peoples and women. Barbara Potthast, University of Cologne, Germany

The Chaco War is a well-rounded contribution that will be of interest to scholars of Latin American history, political science, culture, and literature. Bolivian and Paraguayan specialists will find it especially fascinating, but it will be useful to students of modern Latin America, nationalism, warfare, frontiers, and indigenous history as well. Middle Atlantic Review of Latin American Studies

About Editor/s:

Bridget María Chesterton is Associate Professor of History at Buffalo State, USA. She is the author of *The Grandchildren of Solano López: Frontier and Nation in Paraguay, 1904-1936* (2013) and co-editor of *Transformations of Populism in Europe and the Americas* (2015).



For more information and orders, please contact:

Contents:

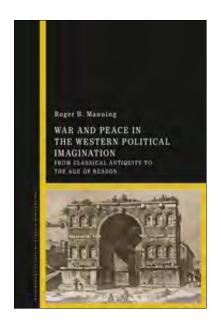
- 1. Introduction: An Overview of the Chaco War Bridget María Chesterton (Buffalo State, USA)
- 2. An Organic Army in the Chaco War Carlos Gómez Florentín (Stony Brook University, USA)
- 3. Indigenous Peoples and the Chaco War: Power and Acquiescence in Bolivia, Paraguay, and Argentina Erick D. Langer (Georgetown University, USA)
- 4. Challenging Modernity: Patriotic Engineering and the Chaco War Ben Nobbs-Thiessen (Emory University, USA)
- 5. Bolivian Oil Nationalism and the Chaco War Stephen Cote (Ohio University, USA)
- 6. Union Activism in La Paz before and after the Chaco War, 1920-1947- Luis M. Sierra (Wilmington College, USA)
- 7. "Same as Here, Same as Everywhere:" Social Difference among Bolivian Prisoners in Paraguay." Elizabeth Shesko (Oakland University, USA)
- 8. Big Paraguay, Carlos Fiebrig, and the Botanical Garden as a Launching Point for Paraguayan Nationalism *Bridget María Chesterton and Thilo F. Papacek (Buffalo State, USA and Freie Universität Berlin, Germany)*
- 9. Engraving Conflict: The Chaco War in a Shell Case Esther Breithoff (University of Bristol, UK)
- Bibliography
- Index





War and Peace in the Western Political Imagination

From Classical Antiquity to the Age of Reason



ISBN: 9781474258692

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 28.99

Author/s: Roger B. Manning

Extent: 392

Format: 234 x 156mm

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

The study of war in all periods of prehistory and recorded history has always commanded the attention of historians, dramatists, poets and artists. The study of peace has, however, not yet gained a comparable readership, and the subject is attracting an increasing amount of scholarly research.

This volume presents the first work of academic research to tackle this imbalance head on. It looks at war and peace through the ages, from the Classical world through to the 18th century. It considers the nature and advocacy of war and peace both from an historical perspective but also a philosophical one, particularly looking at how universal peace, which began as a personal philosophy, became over the centuries a political philosophy that underpins much of modern society's attitudes towards warfare and militarism.

Roger Manning begins his journey through history by looking at the Greek martial ethos and philosophical concepts of peace and war in the ancient world; moving through the Roman empire's military advances, he explores the concepts of war and peace in the medieval world and the Renaissance, with the writing of Machiavelli and Erasmus; finally, his account of the search for a science of peace in the 17th and 18th centuries brings the book to its conclusion.

The intelligent observer of current world tensions can neither avoid hearing nebulous phrases such as "holy war" and "just war," nor fully understand a discussion of limited war given the unquestioned acceptance of a temporally unbound war on terror. This book, whose appearance may be adventitious, is nevertheless indispensable by providing a cogent historical context for understanding how Western thinkers-from the ancient through the early modern periods-conceptualized war and peace. Manning (emer., history, Cleveland State Univ.) accomplishes this in what is (mostly) a chronological narrative of the conflicts themselves, as well as a discussion of how Western intellectuals thought about violence (intrastate and interstate). The author discusses every major political thinker, from Hesiod through Kant, with a view toward understanding the development of each thinker's ideas through his interaction with contemporaneous conflicts, other intellectuals, and an understanding of past wars. As an example of the latter, Manning argues that Hobbes developed his analysis of how and why societies go to war from translating Thucydides's Peloponnesian War. The author's reliance on both primary and secondary sources, coupled with a scholarly and balanced perspective, goes a long way towards contextualizing current political rhetoric. Summing Up: Highly recommended. Upper-division undergraduates and above. CHOICE

"In this smart and tightly argued book Professor Manning offers a compelling explanation for why war and a martial ethos became so entrenched in the western imagination since antiquity, and why a peace alternative had such difficulty taking hold, at least until the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Anyone interested in learning about the history of war and peace ideas will find this well-researched and richly contextualized work indispensable. Ben Lowe, Professor of History, Florida Atlantic University, USA and author of Imagining Peace: A History of Early English Pacifist Ideas, 1340-1560

About Author/s:



Roger B. Manning is Emeritus Professor of History, Cleveland State University, USA. He has published widely on British and military history, including *An Apprenticeship in Arms* (2006) and *Swordsmen: The Martial Ethos in the Three Kingdoms* (2003).

Contents:

- Introduction
- 1. The Legacy of Classical Antiquity
- 2. War and Peace in the Medieval World
- 3. Holy Wars, Crusades and Religious Wars
- 4. Humanism and Neo-Stoicism
- 5. The Search for a Science of Peace
- Conclusion
- Appendix: The 'Sinews of War'
- Glossary
- Bibliography
- Index

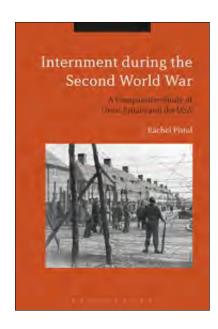


For more information and orders, please contact:



Internment during the Second World War

A Comparative Study of Great Britain and the USA



ISBN: 9781350001428

Published: 07-09-17

Price: £ 85.00

Author/s: Rachel Pistol

Extent: 240

Format: 234 x 156mm

Ilustrations: 9 b/w illustrations

Binding: Hardback

Description:

The internment of 'enemy aliens' during the Second World War was arguably the greatest stain on the Allied record of human rights on the home front. *Internment during the Second World War* compares and contrasts the experiences of foreign nationals unfortunate enough to be born in the 'wrong' nation when Great Britain, and later the USA, went to war.

While the actions and policy of the governments of the time have been critically examined, Rachel Pistol examines the individual stories behind this traumatic experience. The vast majority of those interned in Britain were refugees who had fled religious or political persecution; in America, the majority of those detained were children. Forcibly removed from family, friends, and property, internees lived behind barbed wire for months and years. Internment initially denied these people the right to fight in the war and caused unnecessary hardships to individuals and families already suffering displacement because of Nazism or inherent societal racism.

In the first comparative history of internment in Britain and the USA, memoirs, letters, and oral testimony help to put a human face on the suffering incurred during the turbulent early years of the war and serve as a reminder of what can happen to vulnerable groups during times of conflict. *Internment during the Second World War* also considers how these 'tragedies of democracy' have been remembered over time, and how the need for the memorialisation of former sites of internment is essential if society is not to repeat the same injustices.

The internment of 'enemy aliens' (those of German, Italian and Japanese origin) in Britain and America during the Second World War remains little known. In this superbly researched account, Rachel Pistol provides the first comparative study explaining why such illiberal policies were implemented. This books allows understanding of the processes, experiences and memories of internment with disturbing relevance to the twenty first century and the world of Donald Trump and Brexit. Tony Kushner, Marcus Sieff Professor of the History of Jewish/non Jewish Relations, University of Southampton

About Author/s:

Rachel Pistol is Associate Research Fellow at the University of Exeter, UK.

Contents:

- List of Illustrations
- Acknowledgements
- Introduction
- 1. The Origins of Internment
- 2. Life in the Camps
- 3. Endings and Aftermath
- 4. Memory
- Conclusion
- Bibliography
- Index



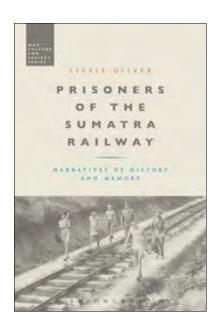






Prisoners of the Sumatra Railway

Narratives of History and Memory



ISBN: 9781350024120

Published: 14-12-17

Price: £ 85.00

Author/s: Lizzie Oliver

Extent: 208

Format: 234 x 156mm

Ilustrations: 10 bw illus

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Prisoners of the Sumatra Railway is the first book to detail the experiences of British former prisoners of war (POWs) who were forced to construct a railway across Sumatra during the Japanese occupation. It is also the first study to be undertaken of the life-writing of POWs held captive by the Japanese during the Second World War, and the transgenerational responses in Britain to this period of captivity.

This book brings to light previously unpublished materials, including:

- Exceptionally rare and detailed diaries, notebooks and letters from the railway
- Memoirs from Sumatra, including detailed recollections and post-war statements written by key personnel on the railway, such as Medical Officers and interpreters
- Remarkable original artwork created by POWs on Sumatra
- Contemporaneous photographs taken inside the camps

Employing theories of life-writing, memory and war representation, including transgenerational transmission, Lizzie Oliver focuses particularly on what these documents can tell us about how former POWs tried to share, preserve and make sense of their experiences.

It is a wholly original study that is of great value to Second World War scholars and anyone interested in 20th-century Southeast Asian history or war and memory.

Based on original sources, like memoirs and diaries, this book superbly explores the lived experience of British POW's on the forgotten Sumatra Railway during World War II and their struggles in remembering and transmitting their experiences after their liberation. Written in highly accessible prose, it will prove to be indispensable reading for anyone interested in the Pacific War, the experiences of Far Eastern POW's (FAPOW's), and the cultural importance of memory. Arnout H.C. van der Meer, Assistant Professor of History, Colby College, USA

About Author/s:

Lizzie Oliver completed her PhD at the University of Leeds, UK, and Imperial War Museum, London.

Contents:

- · List of Figures
- List of Maps
- Preface: The Man in the Photograph
- Acknowledgements
- Note on Text
- List of Abbreviations

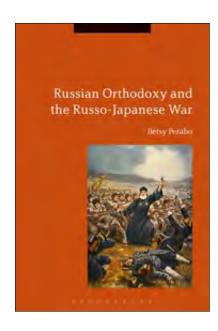


- Introduction
- 1. Building the Sumatra Railway
- 2. Writing the Sumatra Railway
- 3. Guard Your Tongue
- 4. The Body of the Prisoner
- 5. Aftermath
- Afterword
- Appendix: Research Resources
- Selected Bibliography
- Index





Russian Orthodoxy and the Russo-Japanese War



ISBN: 9781474253758

Published: 10-08-17

Price: £ 85.00

Author/s: Betsy Perabo

Extent: 232

Format: 234 x 156mm

Ilustrations: 12 bw illus

Binding: Hardback

Description:

How should Christians think about the relationship between the exercise of military power and the spread of Christianity? In *Russian Orthodoxy and the Russo-Japanese War*, Betsy Perabo looks at the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-5 through the unique concept of an 'interreligious war' between Christian and Buddhist nations, focusing on the figure of Nikolai of Japan, the Russian leader of the Orthodox Church in Japan.

Drawing extensively on Nikolai's writings alongside other Russian-language sources, the book provides a window into the diverse Orthodox Christian perspectives on the Russo-Japanese War – from the officials who saw the war as a crusade for Christian domination of Asia to Nikolai, who remained with his congregation in Tokyo during the war. Writings by Russian soldiers, field chaplains, military psychologists, and leaders in the missionary community contribute to a rich portrait of a Christian nation at war.

By grounding its discussion of 'interreligious war' in the historical example of the Russo-Japanese War, and by looking at the war using the sympathetic and compelling figure of Nikolai of Japan, this book provides a unique perspective which will be of value to students and scholars of both Russian history, the history of war and religion and religious ethics.

In discussions on war, Christian theological ethics gets stuck on debates about criteria for just war, the legitimacy of "holy war" rhetoric, the pacifist option, or the just peacemaking alternative, often at the expense of the lived theology of those caught in war's crossfires. In highlighting the response of Bishop Nikolai of Japan to his own personal catch-22 of war, Betsy Perabo expands the Christian imagination on the relation between holiness and war in a way that is grounded in the tradition of thinking on divine-human communion-theosis.

Aristotle Papanikolaou, Archbishop Demetrios Chair in Orthodox Theology and Culture, Fordham University, USA

Perabo's compact study of the Orthodox Church's complicated and often contradictory attitudes to the Russo-Japanese War goes well beyond the conflict itself to provide fascinating insights into the much broader question of Christianity and violence. A fascinating contribution to Russian history, its reflections are no less valid today. David Schimmelpenninck van der Oye, Professor of Russian History, Brock University, Canada

About Author/s:

Betsy Perabo is Associate Professor of Religious Studies at Western Illinois University, USA.

Contents:

- Acknowledgments
- Introduction
- 1. Christianity, War, and Political Theology
- 2. Russia as a Christian Nation: Orthodoxy and Empire
- 3. The Bountiful Harvest: The Russian Orthodox Mission in Japan

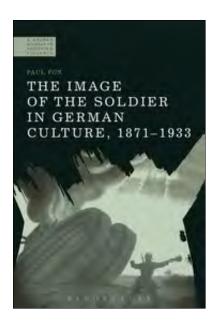


- 4. The Christ-loving Military: War in the Russian Orthodox Tradition
- 5. The Prewar Era: The Army of God and the Army of the Buddha
- 6. The War Begins: Prayers and Patriotism
- 7. Spring 1904: Priests and Battlefields
- 8. Summer 1904: Religion, War, and the Civilized World
- 9. Fall 1904: A Just and Holy War
- 10. 1905: "The Scourging Hand of a Loving Father"
- Conclusion
- Index





The Image of the Soldier in German Culture, 1871-1933



ISBN: 9781474226141

Published: 14-12-17

Price: £ 85.00

Author/s: Paul Fox

Extent: 240

Format: 234 x 156mm

Ilustrations: 47 bw illus

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This study examines the force of tradition in conservative German visual culture. It explores thematic continuities in the post-conflict representation of battlefield identities, from the 25th anniversary of the Franco-Prussian War in 1895 to the demise of the Weimar Republic in 1933.

Using over 40 carefully chosen images from both high and low culture, Paul Fox discusses complex and interdependent responses in German visual culture to a wide spectrum of operational military experience. These include regional conflict, total war, internal security operations and border skirmishes during the period. The book demonstrates how conservative artists, illustrators, photographers, and sculptors engaged in representing this full spectrum of conflict were preoccupied with the inequalities of battlefield encounters and the consequential quest for moral advantage. They furnished material that exemplified everything positive the ideal German male could hope to be when at war – even when the outcome was defeat. Their construction of an imagined martial masculinity based on an aggressive moral superiority was so deeply rooted that the continuities taken forward eventually provided a basis for a programmatic imagining of how Germany might again exert its political presence as a great military power in Central Europe after 1918.

The Image of the Soldier in German Culture, 1871—1933 is an important volume for any historian interested cultural history, the history of modern Germany or the First World War.

This is an impeccably researched and original approach to the study of armed conflict and its mediation in visual culture. Paul Fox has constructed a fascinating exploration of how warring soldiers were represented in German cultural production between 1871 and 1933. Drawing on a mass of evidence and some remarkable visual material, the book reveals how conservative attitudes were shaped in Germany after defeat in the First World War and draws some compelling conclusions on the link between martial might and the visualisation of national identity. Paul Gough, Pro Vice-Chancellor & Vice-President, RMIT University, Australia

The first major study of the patriotic imagery of war in modern Germany, this book is a substantial addition to war and conflict studies, art history and visual culture. Through close analysis of a fascinating and largely neglected visual archive, Fox explores the ideological investments, rhetorical forms, and bodily/perceptual habits of German militarism. In the process, he makes a compelling case for the value of art historical methods and skills to military and social histories of war. Suzannah Biernoff, Senior Lecturer in Modern and Contemporary Visual Culture, Birkbeck, University of London, UK

About Author/s:

Paul Fox is Research Fellow at the University of York, UK.

Contents:

• List of illustrations



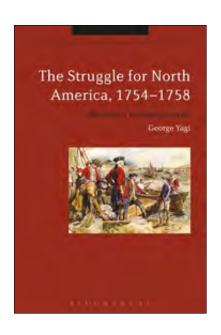
- Acknowledgements
- Chapter 1: Representing Armed Conflict in the Industrial Age
- Part
- Chapter 2: The Rhetoric of Command
- Part II
- Chapter 3: Combat and the Politics of Landscapes: Soldier-Farmers
- Chapter 4: Combat and the Politics of Landscape: Trench Warfare
- Chapter 5: Combat and the Politics of Landscape: Aerial Photography, Maps, and the Cold Gaze
- Part III
- Chapter 6: Technology and Combat in the Franco-Prussian War
- Chapter 7: Technology and Combat in the First World War
- References
- Index





The Struggle for North America, 1754-1758

Britannia's Tarnished Laurels



ISBN: 9781350042070

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 28.99

Author/s: George Yagi

Extent: 272

Format: 234 x 156mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

SHORTLISTED FOR THE BEST FIRST BOOK CATEGORY OF THE TEMPLER MEDAL 2016 $\,$

At the end of 1758, Britons could proudly boast of the numerous victories which had been achieved against the forces of King Louis XV. Although the Seven Years' War, or French and Indian War, was far from over, 1758 marked a significant turning point. Uniquely, this book provides an insight into the initial stages of the Seven Years War, and explains why Britain failed, despite the many advantages which it enjoyed.

George Yagi employs an immense amount of varied primary material in order to provide the most thorough analysis yet of British failure during the early stages of the Seven Years' War. In doing so, it aims to dispel commonly held misconceptions and prove that the reasons for failure are much more complicated than has been assumed.

The American aspect of the Seven Years War is hardly an untold story. But George Yagi succeeds in bringing to this new study a fresh perspective. Rather than focus on the victorious culmination of the struggle, with the capture of Quebec in 1759 and then Montreal in 1760, he looks in detail at the first phase of the war – a period marked by British defeat and setback. Written with great clarity, and based on deep and wide research, Yagi's account paints a compelling picture of the problems the British faced between 1754 and 1758 – the year when the tide turned and eventual triumph began to seem almost inevitable. Stephen Conway, University College London, UK

Yagi's research and analysis substantiate and verify what many modern scholars have said about British deficiencies at the onset of the Seven Years' War in America, but his periodization accentuates how such weaknesses may have been subordinated in studies that prioritize eventual success. His work therefore demonstrates the continuing value of considering historical episodes and events from different angles or alternative time frames. Holly A. Mayer, Journal of Military History

About Author/s:

George Yagi Jr. is Adjunct Professor of History at the University of the Pacific, USA.

Contents:

- Introduction
- 1. The Newcastle Ministry and the Origins of Failure in North America
- 2. Legislative Turmoil: Governors, Assemblies, and the Struggle for Colonial Support
- 3. The Colonial Americans: Necessary but Problematic Allies
- 4. How Important Were the Native Americans?
- 5. A Logistical Problem: Roads, Transportation, and Adequate Provisions
- 6. The Army: An Inadequate, Frightened, and Sickly Force
- 7. The Performance of the Navy: The Effects of Nature and the Death of an Admiral
- Conclusion







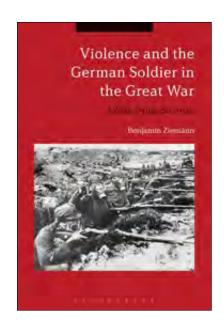
- Bibliography
- Index





Violence and the German Soldier in the Great War

Killing, Dying, Surviving



ISBN: 9781474239585

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 85.00

Author/s: Benjamin Ziemann

Extent: 320

Format: 234 x 156mm

Ilustrations: 7 bw illus

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Winner of the Geisteswissenschaften International Translation Prize for Work in the **Humanities and Social Sciences in 2015**

During the Great War, mass killing took place on an unprecedented scale. Violence and the German Soldier in the Great War explores the practice of violence in the German army and demonstrates how he killing of enemy troops, the deaths of German soldiers and their survival were entwined.

As the war reached its climax in 1918, German soldiers refused to continue killing in their droves, and thus made an active contribution to the German defeat and ensuing revolution. Examining the postwar period, the chapters of this book also discuss the contested issue of a 'brutalization' of German society as a prerequisite of the Nazi mass movement. Biographical case studies on key figures such as Ernst Jünger demonstrate how the killing of enemy troops by German soldiers followed a complex set of rules.

Benjamin Ziemann makes a wealth of extensive archival work available to an Anglophone audience for the first time, enhancing our understanding of the German army and its practices of violence during the First World War as well as the implications of this brutalization in postwar Germany. This book provides new insights into a crucial topic for students of twentiethcentury German history and the First World War.

Ziemann's outstanding book is highly original in its nuanced and differentiated analysis of the behaviour of German troops during the First World War - why they were prepared to kill, but also how war weariness led to mass desertion and rejection of violence. Simple generalisations will not surive a reading of this brilliant work. Sir Ian Kershaw, Emeritus Professor of Modern History, University of Sheffield, UK

Combat is an extreme state of emotion that armies seek to discipline, with limited success, in order to make violence purposive and effective. Historians have a similar problem. Benjamin Ziemann's highly disciplined and, yet, critical perspective on violence in war – institutional and situational military practices, soldierly dodges and subterfuges, post-combat- and postwar representations – sets new standards for understanding German conduct and experience in World War I and, by implication, for all belligerents. Michael Geyer, Professor Emeritus, University of Chicago, US

About Author/s:

Benjamin Ziemann is Professor of Modern German History at the University of Sheffield, UK. He is the author of many books and articles on twentieth-century German and European history and a renowned expert in the comparative military and cultural history of the First World War. His books include Contested Commemorations: Republican War Veterans and Weimar Political Culture (2013), War Experiences in Rural Germany, 1914-1923 (2007), and as co-editor, Understanding the Imaginary War: Culture, Thought and Nuclear Conflict, 1945-90 (2016).



Contents:

- List of Figures
- Acknowledgements
- List of Abbreviations
- 1. The First World War as a Laboratory of Violence: Introduction
- Part I: Practices of Violence
- 2. Soldiers of the First World War: Killing, Surviving, Discourses of Violence
- 3. German Soldiers and their Conduct of War in 1914
- 4. Ernst Jünger: Practitioner and Observer of Killing
- II. Refusal of Violence
- 5. Desertion in the German Army 1914–1918
- 6. Disillusionment and Collective Exhaustion among German Soldiers on the Western Front: The Path to Revolution in 1918
- 7. The German Army in Autumn 1918: A Hidden Strike?
- III. Processing Violence
- 8. The Weimar Republic: A Brutalized Society?
- 9. The Delayed Rejection of Violence: Hermann Schützinger's Conversion to Pacifism
- 10. 'Rear Area Militarism': Discussing the War in Anti-military Bestsellers in the Weimar Republic
- Select Bibliography
- Index

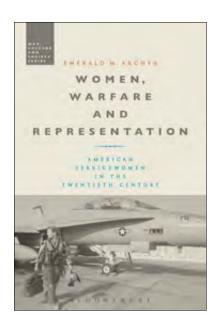


For more information and orders, please contact:



Women, Warfare and Representation

American Servicewomen in the Twentieth Century



ISBN: 9781474238038

Published: 13-07-17

Price: £ 85.00

Author/s: Emerald M. Archer

Extent: 256

Format: 234 x 156mm

Ilustrations: 6 bw illus

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Women, Warfare and Representation considers the various ways the American servicewoman has been represented throughout the 20th century and how those representations impact the roles she is permitted to inhabit. While women have a relatively short history in the American military, the last century shows an evolution of women's direct participation in war despite the need to overcome societal sex-role expectations.

The primary focus is on the American case, but Emerald Archer also introduces a comparative element, showing how women's integration in the military differs in other countries, including Great Britain, Canada and Israel. Adopting an interdisciplinary approach, the book draws on military history, theory and social psychology to offer a more complete and integrated history of women in the military and their representation in society.

Does adding women to state armed forces changed the armed forces, or women, or both? Emerald Archer's fascinating manuscript explores a century of women's involvement in the US military, with global comparisons. It looks at the limited roles women were initially offered, how gender expectations shaped women's development in the military, and women's progress while facing gender-stereotypical expectations. I highly recommend for anyone looking to understand how armed forces work! Laura Sjoberg, Associate Professor of Political Science, University of Florida, USA

Emerald Archer reveals the misrepresentation of women's roles in warfare - that women cannot fight in combat - through powerful gender narratives. Women, Warfare and Representation delivers a fresh interdisciplinary integration of gender perspectives that paints a nuanced portrayal of women's participation in warfare. Identifying women and gender integration as a Revolution in Military Affairs in pure genius and is critical to successful 21st century militaries. This is a must-read for women in every profession, for military students and gender studies scholars, and for any leader serious about peace and security. David Smith, Associate Professor of Sociology and Permanent Military Professor of Leadership, U.S. Naval Academy, USA

About Author/s:

Emerald M. Archer is the Director of the Center for the Advancement of Women at Mount Saint Mary's University in Los Angeles, California, USA.

Contents:

- List of Figures
- List of Tables
- · List of Graphs
- 1. Introduction
- 2. History of Women's Participation in the U.S. Armed Forces
- 3. Comparative Histories: Women's Participation in the Canadian, British, and Israeli Armed Forces

For more information and orders, please contact:





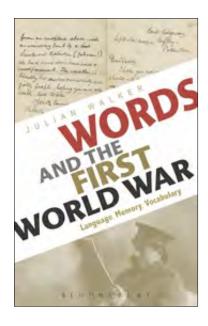
- 4. Stereotype Threat Theory and Women's Marksmanship Performance: A Social Psychology Experiment
- 5. In-Depth Interviews and Revealing Patterns of Sex-Role Stereotyping
- 6. Women's Representation in War Photography and the Perpetuation of a Grand
- 7. The RMA Debate: Women's Integration as Military Innovation
- 8. Conclusion





Words and the First World War

Language, Memory, Vocabulary



ISBN: 9781350001923

Published: 28-12-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Julian Walker

Extent: 384

Format: 216 x 138mm

Ilustrations: 50 bw images

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The experiences could be understood only as being of such extremity that they stood beyond written words; it was not a failure of language, but a view that, for the individual, language, particularly written words, and the enormity of the experience were not matched.

WWI expert Julian Walker looks at how the First World War affected the English language and its relationship with other languages during the conflict. The book looks meticulously at a huge range of material in terms of mediation and authenticity, including trench journals, letters, advertising and newspapers. From newspaper headlines to initimate communication, the raw detail of the conflict is spelled in the language of those fighting in it. In doing this the book explores the limitations and potentials of different kinds of verbal communication. It examines:

- the expectations of language change and the many incentives for communication
- language as used at the Front, and the linguistic experience of soldiering
- the Home Front, including how the 'language of the war' was commercially exploited
- the relationship between language as used in the combat zones and at the Home Fronts
- The idea of the 'indescribability' of the war, the codes and avoidances used instead to convey the experience

Walker also considers questions of ownership and the escalation of language's role as a visible marker of class.

These 'languages of the front' became souvenirs after the war: abandoned by soldiers but taken up by academics, memoir writers and commentators, and still leaving a raw, emotional and indelible mark on the words we use even today.

About Author/s:

Julian Walker is a writer, researcher, artist and educator. He is the co-author of *Languages* and the First World War: Communicating in a Transnational War (2016), the author of The Roar of the Crowd (2016) and Trench Talk (2012) among many others. His website is www.julianwalker.net

Contents:

- Part I: Language, Dialect and the Need to Communicate
- 1. Slang, dialect and status
- 2. The need to communicate
- 3. Understanding 'the other'
- Part II: Language at the Front
- 4. Our language
- 5. Etymologies
- 6. How lingua franca developed



- 7. Glossaries
- 8. Language as weapon and trophy
- 9. Control, and self-control
- 10. Avoidance
- 11. Wordplay
- 12. The sound of war
- 13. Language in combat
- 14. The destruction of the body
- 15. Failure
- 16. Unacceptable weapons
- Part III: 'Us' and 'Them'
- 17. Race
- 18. Naming the enemy
- 19. How others spoke
- 20. Naming 'our' side
- 21. The female
- Part IV: The Home Front
- 22. Commerce and war language
- 23. DORA and the control of words
- 24. Outrage
- 25. Women and children
- Part V: Owning the Language
- 26. Class war
- 27. 'Not us'
- 28. Our language
- Part VI: Letting Go
- 29. Losing the language of war
- 30. The language of commemoration
- 31. Silence
- 32. Post-war war talk
- 33. War porn
- 34. Then and now
- Bibliography
- Index





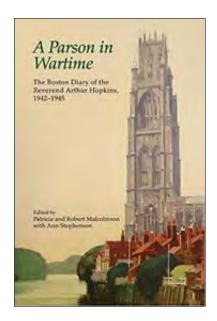
Boydell & Brewer

Wiley Distribution Ltd.

Lincoln Record Society

A Parson in Wartime

The Boston Diary of the Reverend Arthur Hopkins, 1942-1945



ISBN: 9781910653036

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 50.00

Author/s: Ann Stephenson

Extent: 272

Format: 23.4 x 15.6

Ilustrations: 21 black and white

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Arthur Hopkins arrived in the Lincolnshire town of Boston in November 1942 to take up the post of Vicar of St Thomas's Church in the working-class parish of Skirbeck Quarter. He was already writing almost daily instalments of a diary for the social research organisation, Mass Observation.

In the course of his priestly duties, Hopkins regularly visited his parishioners, sharing fire-watching duties and discussing the progress of the war. He was involved ina multitude of local organisations, hospitals, schools, local clubs and societies. He had conversations with people from all walks of life, from dock workers to local politicans, from prosperous farmers to commercial travellers, from shopkeepers to busy mothers, some of whose sons were killed or missing in action.

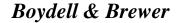
Little escaped his notice. He wrote of the prices of food and toys, of air raids, of illness and deaths, of what his fellow travellers on trainsor buses were reading, of weddings and funerals; and he recorded his visits to public houses and to the Wednesday market in Boston. The entries are edited here with an introduction and notes.

Contents:

- Introduction
- Part One: November 1942 November 1943
- Part Two: May 1944 May 1945
- Epilogue



For more information and orders, please contact:



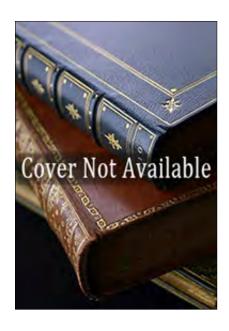


Wiley Distribution Ltd.

Boydell Press

Journal of Medieval Military History

Volume XV: Strategies



ISBN: 9781783272570

Published: 17-11-17

Price: £ 60.00

Editor/s: Leif Inge Ree Petersen,

Manuel Rojas Gabriel

Extent: 240

Format: 23.4 x 15.6

Ilustrations: 2 line

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This special edition of the Journal aims to respond to the lively debate in recent years as to whether medieval military history was characterized by particular types of strategy, be it Grand, Vegetian or Battle-Seeking, It brings together many of the pre-eminent military historians active today to examine a number of cases that display the complexity and diversity of strategic realities, as well as exploring new models and methodological avenues inevaluating medieval strategies.

Material ranges chronologically from the late Roman Empire to the late Middle Ages, and geographically from the Baltic and the British Isles to Iberia and the Crusader States, while the topics explored include the Viking Wars, the English long bow, and the economies of conquest.

About Editor/s:

Manuel Rojas Gabriel is Profesor Titular de Historia Medieval at the University of Extrenadura.

Contributors: Richard Abels, Bernard Bachrach, Matthew Bennett, Luis Carcía-Guijarro, Dolores García Oliva, John France, John Gillingham, Leif Inge Ree Petersen, Manuel Rojas Gabriel.

Contents:

- Preface
- · Later Roman Grand Strategy: The Fortification of the Urbes of Gaul
- In Search of Equilibrium: Byzantium and the Northern Barbarians, 400-800
- Evolving English Strategies during the Viking Wars
- Norman Conquests: A Strategy for World Domination?
- The Papacy and the Political Consolidation of the Catalan Counties, c. 1060-1100: A Case Study in Political Strategy
- Alfonso VII of León-Castile in Face of the Reformulation of Power in Al-Andalus (1145-1157): An Essay on Strategic Logic
- The Treaties between the Kings of León and the Almohads within the Leonese Expansion Strategy (1157-1230).
- A Strategy of Total War? Henry of Livonia and the Conquest of Estonia (1208-1227)
- The English Long Bow, War and Administration



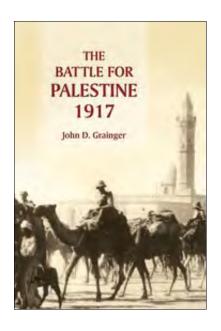


Boydell & Brewer

Wiley Distribution Ltd.

Boydell Press

The Battle for Palestine, 1917



ISBN: 9781783272556

Published: 20-10-17

Price: £ 19.99

Author/s: John D Grainger

Extent: 300

Format: 23.4 x 15.6

Ilustrations: 18 black and white, 5 line

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Three battles for the control of the key fortress-city of Gaza took place in 1917 between the 'British' force [with units from across the Empire, most notably the ANZACs] and the Turks. The Allies were repulsed twice but on their third attempt, under the newly appointed General Allenby, a veteran of the Western Front where he was a vocal critic of Haig's command, finally penetrated Turkish lines, captured southern Palestine and, as instructed by Lloyd George, took Jerusalem in time for Christmas, ending 400 years of Ottoman occupation.

This third battle, similar in many ways to the contemporaneous fighting in France, is at the heart of this account, with consideration of intelligence, espionage, air-warfare, and diplomatic and political elements, not to mention the logistical and medical aspects of the campaign, particularly water. The generally overlooked Turkish defence, in the face of vastly superior numbers, is also assessed.

Far from laying out and executing a pre-ordained plan, Allenby, who is probably still best remembered as T. E. Lawrence's commanding officer in Arabia, was flexible and adaptable, responding to developments as they occurred.

Extremely good value as it is, like all books from this publisher, of high quality. [...] The one book on Palestine in the Great War that I would select. THE BULLETIN OF THE MILITARY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Grainger's analysis is informed, critical, readable and supported by a wealth of unpublished and printed primary material. [...] Makes good use of soldiers' experiences bringing to life the human dimension to the fighting in southern Palestine. ENGLISH HISTORICAL REVIEW

At last a brilliant detailed work on Palestine which explains the whole campaign and uses the words of the British, Anzac and Turkish forces who were there. An excellent and very informative read. ARMCHAIR AUCTIONS

Informed, critical, readable and supported by a wealth of unpublished and printed primary material. JOURNAL OF MILITARY HISTORY

About Author/s:

JOHN D. GRAINGER is the author of numerous books on military history, ranging from the Roman period to the twentieth century.

Contents:

- Prologue: To The Border
- The Decision to Invade
- Defeat at Gaza
- · Defeated Again
- Contexts



For more information and orders, please contact:

- Allenby
- Third Gaza
- The Turkish Lines Break
- Pursuit
- The Hills of Judea
- Jerusalem
- Conclusion
- Appendix: Composition of the Egyptian Expeditionary Force

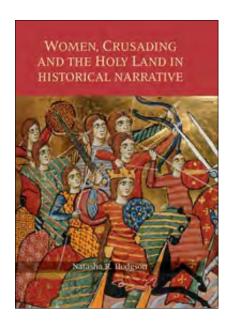




Wiley Distribution Ltd.

Boydell Press

Women, Crusading and the Holy Land in Historical Narrative



ISBN: 9781783272709

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 17.99

Author/s: Natasha R. Hodgson

Extent: 304

Format: 23.4 x 15.6

Ilustrations: 3 line

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

Narratives of crusading have often been overlooked as a source for the history of women because of their focus on martial events, and perceptions about women inhibiting the recruitment and progress of crusading armies. Yet women consistently appeared in the histories of crusade and settlement, performing a variety of roles. While some were vilified as "useless mouths" or prostitutes, others undertook menial tasks for the army, went on crusade with retinues of their own knights, and rose to political prominence in the Levant and and the West.

This book compares perceptions of women from a wide range of historical narratives including those eyewitness accounts, lay histories and monastic chronicles that pertained to major crusade expeditions and the settler society in the Holy Land. It addresses how authors used events involving women and stereotypes based on gender, family role, and social status in writing their histories: how they blended historia and fabula, speculated on women's motivations, and occasionally granted them a literary voice in order to connect with their audience, impart moral advice, and justify the crusade ideal.

This is a learned book and a fine testimony to its author's firm grasp on her subject. [...] This book makes a valuable contribution to the burgeoning studies of women and the crusades, and is recommended for its careful methodological approach and its thorough scholarship. **CRUSADES**

A thoroughly researched, scholarly survey of the role and depiction of royal and noble women in the crusades to the Middle East and the so-called "crusader states". Provides a good general introduction to medieval women's history and the modern historiography of medieval women, which will recommend it to students and their lecturers. This is a valuable contribution to scholarship, which will be useful not only to students but also to any scholar studying medieval women or the crusades and the crusader states. **EHR**

About Author/s:

Dr NATASHA R. HODGSON teaches at Nottingham Trent University.

Contents:

- Introduction
- · Literary Context
- Authorship
- Women in the History of Crusading and the Latin East
- Daughters
- Wives
- Mothers
- Widows
- Conclusion
- Bibliography

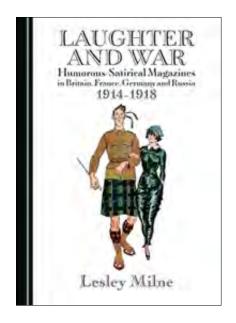


For more information and orders, please contact:



Laughter and War

Humorous-Satirical Magazines in Britain, France, Germany and Russia 1914–1918



ISBN: 9781443891370

Published: 01-08-17

Price: £ 34.99

Author/s: Lesley Milne

Extent: 293

Format: A5

Ilustrations: 50

Binding: Paperback

Description:

War is no laughing matter. During a war, however, laughter can play a vital role in sustaining morale, both in the armies at the Front and in their homelands. Among wars, the 1914–18 conflict has left a haunting legacy, and remains a central topic in modern European history. This book offers a comparative study of the impact of the war in four countries, and breaks new ground by exploring this through the medium of what their respective populations laughed at. By searching the pages of four humorous-satirical magazines, *Punch* in the UK, *Le Rire* (France), *Simplicissimus* (Germany), and *Novy Satirikon* (Russia), all of which supported the national war efforts, it examines the ways in which humour made an important contribution to the propaganda war.

All four magazines were famous for their cartoons, a selection of which is included, but much of the humour was expressed through the written word, in skits, squibs, comic tales, and light verse. Translated into English, these snapshots of the moment are brought together to chart the responses on both sides of the conflict to issues and unfolding events, identifying the stories that nations liked to tell about themselves and also the ones they liked to be told.

The major strength of this work is the variety of sources positioned in transnational comparison. It also includes a number of reproductions of the images used in these wartime publications, including a number of beautiful color plates. As such, it provides a very valuable resource, a kind of compendium of published humor related to the war and its peripheral effects, especially for individuals who do not have command of the requisite languages. [...] The book is a welcome addition to the growing field of cultural studies of the war and is particularly valuable for its transnational approach. Laurie Stoff, Arizona State University, The Russian Review, 76:1 (2017)

[T]his book must be complimented for its vast array of commentary and analysis. Milne has undertaken a massive task in making a comparative analysis of the four nations by focusing on one of each of their important satirical comic journals. A great deal of material and themes are covered, and this perhaps explains the author's foreword that it was a book 'a long time in the making'. [...] [T]he achievements of the volume in providing a detailed, interesting and clear comparison of humour across the combatant nations is clear and significant. Through this text, there is room for those seeking to take such analysis in different directions using varying methodological approaches to build upon what is offered. The volume as a whole will be of great help to those new to the study of humour, visual and textual satire, and equally serves as a reinforcement of these approaches for those already undertaking such academic study. Pip Gregory, University of Kent, Reviews in History (review 2123), 15.06.2017

About Author/s:

Lesley Milne is Professor Emerita in the School of Cultures, Languages and Area Studies at the University of Nottingham. She has published widely in the field of Russian humour and satire, and here extends her range across other European cultures to transmit through their wartime jokes and tales the experience of coping with national crisis.



Contents:

On request or please see:

http://www.cambridgescholars.com/download/sample/62959

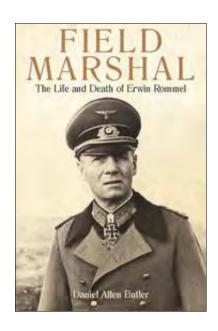




Casemate

Field Marshal

The Life and Death of Erwin Rommel



ISBN: 9781612005669

Published: 31-12-17

Price: £ 15.99

Author/s: Daniel Allen Butler

Extent: 600

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 16 pages of b/w photos

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• A highly-praised biography of the great German general Erwin Rommel. Daniel Butler analyses his character and motives, revealing not only his innovative campaigns but also a complex man.

Erwin Rommel was a complex man: a born leader, brilliant soldier, a devoted husband and proud father; intelligent, instinctive, brave, compassionate, vain, egotistical, and arrogant. In France in 1940, then for two years in North Africa, then finally back in France again, in Normandy in 1944, he proved himself a master of armored warfare, running rings around a succession of Allied generals who never got his measure and could only resort to overwhelming numbers to bring about his defeat.

And yet for all his military genius, Rommel was also naive, a man who could admire Adolf Hitler at the same time that he despised the Nazis, dazzled by a Führer whose successes blinded him to the true nature of the Third Reich. Above all, he was the quintessential German patriot, who ultimately would refuse to abandon his moral compass, so that on one pivotal day in June 1944 he came to understand that he had mistakenly served an evil man and evil cause. He would still fight for Germany even as he abandoned his oath of allegiance to the Führer, when he came to realize that Hitler had morphed into nothing more than an agent of death and destruction. In the end Erwin Rommel was forced to die by his own hand, not because, as some would claim, he had dabbled in a tyrannicidal conspiracy, but because he had committed a far greater crime - he dared to tell Adolf Hitler the truth.

In Field Marshal historian Daniel Allen Butler not only describes the swirling, innovative campaigns in which Rommel won his military reputation, but assesses the temper of the man who in the final reckoning fought only for his country, with no dark depths beyond.

About Author/s:

Daniel Allen Butler is a veteran of the U.S. Army and the author of The Lusitania.

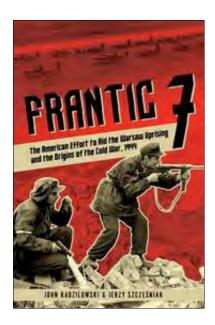




Casemate

Frantic 7

The American Effort to Aid the Warsaw Uprising and the Origins of the Cold War, 1944



ISBN: 9781612005607

Published: 31-12-17

Price: £ 22.50

Author/s: John Radzilowski

Extent: 224

Format: 228x152

Ilustrations: 40 color and b/w photos

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The full story of Frantic 7, the only daytime air drop providing assistance to the Poles during the Warsaw Uprising, including full details of the fate of the bombers shot down on 18 September 1944.

The Frantic operations were conceived in late 1943 as Soviet advances made Soviet airfields accessible to Allied long-range aircraft. American aircraft could hit targets in central Europe, refuel and rearm at Soviet bases, then fly back to bomb additional targets. In addition to hitting Nazi war industries, the political objectives of Frantic were to build closer cooperation with the Red Army as the end of the war drew nearer.

For the first two weeks of the Warsaw Uprising, Soviet forces stood outside the city, and Stalin refused to let the RAF land at Soviet bases after dropping supplies to the Polish freedom fighters. But eventually the United States persuaded him to let them use Frantic to supply the Poles.

On 18 September 1944, American B-17 Flying Fortresses dropped arms, ammunition, medical supplies, and food over the city of Warsaw. The assistance came too late for the Polish freedom fighters. For many, Frantic 7 remains a mere gesture to placate Western public opinion, but the events of that day, and the courage of 1,220 airmen who risked their lives to bring them aid, are still remembered by the Poles of Warsaw.

This book gives a full narrative of Frantic 7, using the first-hand accounts of those on the ground in Warsaw to tell the stories of the young aircrew. It puts Frantic 7 in context, and explains how the diplomatic wrangling set the stage for the breakdown in relations between the Soviet Union and the United States.

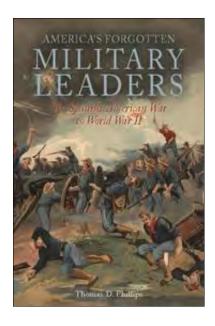




Casemate

In the Shadows of Victory II

America's Forgotten Military Leaders, The Spanish-American War to World War II



ISBN: 9781612005461

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Thomas D. Phillips

Extent: 240

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 30

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 Delving behind the headlines of history, this book showcases twenty brave Americans who showed exceptional leadership in the Spanish-American War, the Philippine Insurrection, and the World Wars, but who are now all but forgotten.

During the course of America's existence, history has enshrined an exceptional few military leaders in the public's collective consciousness while sometimes ignoring others often equally as deserving, relegating them to footnotes at best. Though the nation owes them considerable debts, the military history of the United States is replete with examples of leaders whose singular leadership is now little remembered or forgotten completely. This book is about those who have been overlooked; military leaders whose accomplishments have been too little acknowledged and too seldom celebrated.

This volume covers leaders "in the shadows" during the four major conflicts the United States engaged in from the end of the 19th century to the middle years of the 20th: the Spanish-American War, the Philippine Insurrection, World War I, and World War II. This book tells the stories of more than 20 individuals and chronicles their activities through conflagrations spanning five decades. To enable readers to put these exploits into proper context, each chapter traces the roots of the conflict covered and discusses the paths that led to America's involvement.

Throughout the book, examples are also noted of leaders whose major renown is associated with a specific war — John J. Pershing, America's towering military figure during World War I, for example — who also rendered exemplary though largely forgotten service during a different conflict (in Pershing's case, the Philippine Insurrection). Of special interest to many audiences may be the commentaries regarding the World War I services of officers such as Eisenhower, Marshall, Patton, and Bradley — an aspect of their long military careers overshadowed by their World War II renown and too often minimized in consequence.

The book also features brief biographies of officers whose contributions, while perhaps a bit less consequential than those of colleagues chronicled elsewhere in these pages, are deserving of far more recognition than has thus far been accorded them.

...a valuable addition to the history of American military leaders because of its viewpoint. I highly recommend this book to students of history and military history, especially American military history. It is a necessary addition to the libraries of all such students and the public at large. Michael F. Dilley

...a welcome addition to popular writing on military history... both informative and a pleasure to read. The individual narratives are well structured, carefully researched and nicely written. ... I would recommend it to those who wish to get new perspectives on interesting chapters in American history. Also to those who simply like a good story well told... an excellent book, well worth reading – even for those who don't particularly like military history. I had the privilege of serving with Tom Phillips while on active duty. I got to know him as a superb officer. And he may well turn out to be an even better writer. Raymond E. Franck Brig Gen, USAF Retired



...well written prose...being reminded of and reading about these officers' achievements is an enjoyable experience. Journal of America's Military Past

About Author/s:

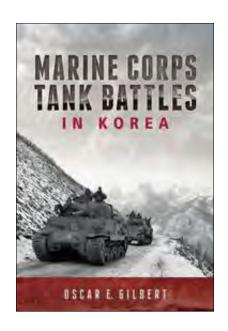
During 36 years in the military, Tom Phillips led an isolated unit through a terrorist episode, ran a think tank for the Commander-in-Chief Strategic Air Command, served as the Director of the Air Force Personnel Readiness Center during Operation Desert Storm, and led some of the first American troops into Sarajevo. Following his military service, Phillips worked as a university administrator before beginning a full-time writing career. Tom is a graduate of Air Command and Staff College and Air War College.





Casemate

Marine Corps Tank Battles in Korea



ISBN: 9781612005317

Published: 17-08-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Oscar E. Gilbert

Extent: 320

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 16 pages photos

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- Employing detailed and vivid accounts from veteran tankers, this book details every Marine tank action in the Korean War, from the valiant defense at Pusan and the bitter battles of the Chosin Reservoir, to the grinding and bloody stalemate along the Jamestown Line.
- This thorough and engaging narrative of the Marine Corps tank battalions in Korea newly available in affordable paperback
- Full of first-hand accounts by veterans, this readable book tells the story of the Korean War through the eyes of a tanker
- Includes first-hand accounts of all USMC tank actions in Korea, including the Pusan perimeter, Inchon and Seoul, Chosin Reservoir, and the battles for the Jamestown Line
- Author Oscar Gilbert's experience in the Corps and many years of research make this the go-to book to understand the experience of tankers in Korea
- Best read alongside Oscar Gilbert's other books on USMC tank battles in the Pacific, Vietnam, and Middle East

In order to produce this fine book, the author has conducted extensive interviews with participants and consulted archival and published materials. This gives the book an excellent balance between the events as witnessed by the participants and the broader historic, strategic and tactical issues. It also makes for a great reading experience. The text is full of excellent "war stories" and covers a wide variety of combat and non-combat scenarios... You'll not be disappointed. Highly recommended. Missing Lynx

About Author/s:

Oscar E. Gilbert was a U.S. Marine Corps artilleryman and instructor, and retired after a thirty-eight year career in government service, university teaching, and international petroleum exploration. He is the author of numerous books on military history.

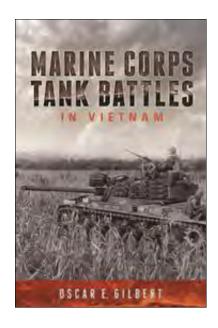


For more information and orders, please contact:



Casemate

Marine Corps Tank Battles in Vietnam



ISBN: 9781612005324

Published: 17-08-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Oscar E. Gilbert

Extent: 304

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 16 pages photos

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 Marine Corps tankers in Vietnam had to battle the terrain and climate, and a savage unrelenting enemy, demonstrating the versatility, dedication, and courage that Americans have come to expect of their Marines. Author Oscar Gilbert weaves veterans' accounts into his account of Marine tankers in Vietnam.

If you have any interest in the Vietnam War or military history in general I can thoroughly recommend Marine Corps Tank Battles in Vietnam as a great read that's very hard to put down once you have started. Model Military International

The Marine tankers found themselves in the forefront of this fierce fight and endured some of the heaviest fighting of the war, but throughout it all they demonstrated versatility, dedication and courage despite the harsh conditions and this excellent book tells the story of these men in a no-holds barred account of life of a US Marine Tanker. Military Machines International

A fascinating read that takes you through the mind numbing daily routine of the M48 crews, their frightening actions and what happened to them afterwards. **Tankette**

...an interesting book, giving us a very down-to-earth account of the war in Vietnam... Tank

... an effective picture of the War from a Marine Corps tankers point of view. Classic Military Vehicle

This is an enthralling account of tank combat in Vietnam from the Marine perspective based largely on first hand accounts from veterans. **AFV Modeller UK**

...does a fine job of combining the personal stories (of which there are many) of Marine tankers with well-documented descriptions of both tactical and strategic situations as they developed throughout the war...near the top of my must read military history list. Military

About Author/s:

Oscar E. Gilbert was a U.S. Marine Corps artilleryman and instructor, and retired after a thirty-eight year career in government service, university teaching, and international petroleum exploration. He is the author of numerous books on military history.

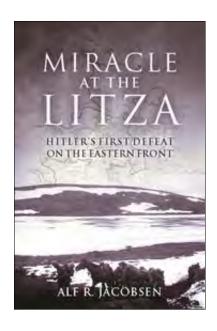




Casemate

Miracle at the Litza

Hitler's first Defeat on the Eastern Front



ISBN: 9781612005065

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Alf R. Jacobsen

Extent: 208

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 34

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• Dramatic new account of the bloody fighting along the Litza Front in WWII, in northern Norway, Finland and Russia, as the Germans attempted to capture the strategically important city of Murmansk. Operation Silberfuchs would prove to be a disaster for the Germans and their first defeat on the Eastern Front.

In the early summer of 1941 German mountain soldiers under the command of General Eduard Dietl set out in northern Norway up through Finland to the Russian border. Operation Silberfuchs was underway. The northernmost section of the Eastern Front would ensure Hitler supplies of nickel from Finnish mines, and bring the strategically important port city of Murmansk under German control. The roadless rocky terrain and extremes of weather created major challenges for the German troop movements. Despite this Dietl's men made quick gains on his Russian foe, and they came closer to Murmansk.

Despite repeated warnings of a German attack, Stalin had failed to mobilize, and the British hesitated to come to the rescue of the Red Army. But while the weather conditions steadily worsened, the Russians' resistance increased. Three bloody efforts to force the river Litza were repulsed and the offensive would develop into a nightmare for the inadequately equipped German soldiers.

In an exciting and authoritative narrative based on previously unpublished material, Alf Reidar Jacobsen describes the heavy fighting that would lead to Hitler's first defeat on the Eastern Front. With firsthand accounts of the fighting on the front line, this is a dramatic new account of a forgotten but bloody episode of World War II.

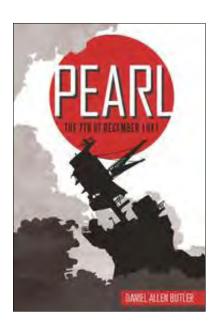




Casemate

Pearl

The 7th Day of December 1941



ISBN: 9781612004426

Published: 16-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Daniel Allen Butler

Extent: 384

Format: 236x159

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The events of December 7, 1941 shocked the world and catapulted the United States into war. This new history of Pearl Harbor explores the strategy, politics, diplomacy and espionage leading to the raid, and the experiences of the men and women caught up in the raid.

A tense and fast-paced account of the development of the conflict between the US and Japan, ultimately resulting in the devastating bombing of Pearl Harbor on 7 December 1941 which caused large-scale destruction of American forces and led the USA into World War II. Pearl seeks to uncover the real reasons why the leaders of the US failed to pick up the huge threat to their security until it was too late, and why the Japanese felt the compulsion to launch an attack in the first place. Was Roosevelt's confidence in the safety of America misplaced? Did arrogance on both sides make the war inevitable?

Pearl is an excellent exploration of where the culpability lies, as the reader is placed at the heart of the action of the attack on Pearl Harbor that left 2,337 American citizens dead. Many stories of individual heroism and cowardice emerge as essential parts of the Pearl Harbor narrative, as Pearl follows the American and Japanese navies in their fight to protect their nations.

About Author/s:

Daniel Allen Butler is a veteran of the U.S. Army and the author of The Lusitania.

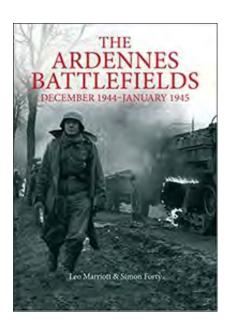




Casemate Firm

The Ardennes Battlefields

December 1944-January 1945



ISBN: 9781612005348

Published: 10-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Simon Forty

Extent: 192

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: 350

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The latest in the WWII series by Simon Forty and Leo Marriott provides a unique, highly illustrated perspective on The Battle of the Bulge using maps, photography old and new, hardware, memorials, museums, and cemeteries to give an overview of this crucial campaign.

Just after its seventieth anniversary, the Battle of the Bulge has lost none of its impact. The largest battle fought by US troops on the continent of Europe started in a surprise attack on December 16, 1944, by four German armies, spearheaded by the cream of the German Panzer forces. Under the cover of bad weather and heavy snow, Hitler's last roll of the dice was intended to retake Antwerp, split the Allies, divide their political leadership, and force peace in the West, thus allowing the German forces to concentrate on defeating the Red Army. Strategic pipedream or not, the attack was furious and drained the Eastern Front of reinforcements: 12 armored and 29 infantry divisions, some 2,000 tanks and assault guns—mainly PzKpfw IVs (800), Panthers (750) and Tigers (250 including some of the new King Tigers)— spearheaded the assault, which smashed into the American First and Ninth Armies.

Near-complete surprise was achieved thanks to a combination of Allied overconfidence, preoccupation with offensive plans, and poor reconnaissance. The Germans attacked where least expected—the forested Ardennes—a weakly defended section of the Allied line, taking advantage of the weather conditions, which grounded the Allies' overwhelmingly superior air forces. The Allied response was magnificent. Initial reverses brought out the best of Eisenhower's armies, which fought with determination and grit against the enemy and the elements. The harsh battles are best summed up by the defense of the northern shoulder around the Elsenborn Ridge, the battle for St. Vith, and in the south the siege of Bastogne, where the town's commander, Gen. McAuliffe, rejected German calls for surrender with the pithy reply: "Nuts."

Within ten days the German attack had been nullified. Patton, at the time planning an attack further south, wheeled his Third Army round in a brilliant maneuver that relieved Bastogne and set up a counterattack which would drive the Germans back behind the Rhine. *The Ardennes Battlefields* includes details of what can be seen on the ground today—hardware, memorials, museums, and cemeteries—using a mixture of media to provide an overview of the campaign: maps old and new highlight what has survived and what hasn't; then and now photography allows fascinating comparisons with the images taken at the time; aerial photos give another angle to the story. The fifth book by Leo Marriott and Simon Forty provides a different perspective to this crucial battlefield.

About Author/s:

Simon Forty has been working in publishing as commissioning editor and author for 35 years. He has co-authored with Leo Marriott a series of books on the Normandy Campaign, including The Normandy Battlefields: D-Day & the Bridgehead (2014) and Hitler's Atlantic Wall (2016). A keen cyclist he has toured the Normandy battlefields many times.



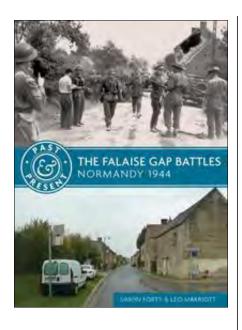
For more information and orders, please contact:



Casemate Firm

The Falaise Gap Battles

Normandy 1944



ISBN: 9781612005386

Published: 06-10-17

Price: £ 9.99

Author/s: Simon Forty

Extent: 64

Format: 248x184

Ilustrations: 130

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• Photographs old and new reconstruct the fierce fighting around Falaise and Chambois in 1944, providing a vivid comparison between then and now.

The denouement of the battle of Normandy, the fighting around Falaise and Chambois in August 1944 and the pursuit of the retreating German armies to the Seine provided the Allies with an immense victory. After ten weeks of hard attritional fighting, the Allies had broken loose from the bocage and the Germans' deep defenses around Caen: by the end of September they would be close to the German border. As US First Army and British Second Army squeezed the western and northern edges of the German salient, so Third Army rushed headlong eastwards and then north to create the lower of two pincers—the other formed as the Canadian First Army and the Polish 1st Armoured Division pushed south of Caen. As could be expected, the Germans did not simply give up: they fought furiously to keep the pincers from closing. When they did, attacks from inside the pocket to break out and outside the pocket to break in led to fierce fighting between Chambois and Argentan.

When the dust settled, between 80,000 and 100,000 troops had been trapped by the Allied encirclement. Estimates vary considerably, but it seems safe to say that at least 10,000 of the German forces were killed and around 50,000 became PoWs. The rest, however, escaped, but without most of their equipment, destroyed in the battle or abandoned in the retreat over the Seine. Those that did were subsequently to reform, rearm and conduct an effective defense into late 1944.

The Past& Present Series reconstructs historical battles by using photography, juxtaposing modern views with those of the past together with concise explanatory text. It shows how much infrastructure has remained and how much such as outfits, uniforms, and ephemera has changed, providing a coherent link between now and then.

About Author/s:

Simon Forty has been working in publishing as commissioning editor and author for 35 years. He has co-authored with Leo Marriott a series of books on the Normandy Campaign, including The Normandy Battlefields: D-Day & the Bridgehead (2014) and Hitler's Atlantic Wall (2016). A keen cyclist he has toured the Normandy battlefields many times.

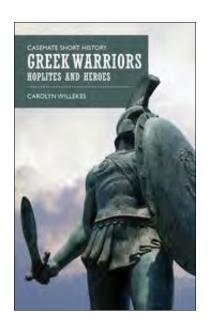




Casemate UK

Greek Warriors

Hoplites and Heroes



ISBN: 9781612005157

Published: 30-09-17

Price: £ 7.99

Author/s: Carolyn Willekes

Extent: 160

Format: 198x125

Ilustrations: 30 b/w illustrations

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• This expert introduction explores the life and training of the citizen soldiers of the Greek city states, and how they fought against other Greek citizen armies and against the threat of Persia.

Thermopylae, Marathon: though fought 2,500 years ago in Ancient Greece, the names of these battles are more familiar to many than battles fought in the last half-century, but our concept of the men who fought in these battles may be more a product of Hollywood than Greece.

Shaped by the landscape in which they fought, the warriors of Ancient Greece were mainly heavy infantry. While Bronze Age Greeks fought as individuals, for personal glory, the soldiers of the Classical city states fought as hoplites, armed with long spears and large shields, in an organised formation called the phalanx.

As well as fighting among themselves, notably the thirty-year Peloponnesian War fought between Athens and Sparta and immortalised by Thucydides, the city states came together to fight outside threats. The Persian Wars lasted nearly half a century, and saw the Greek armies come together to fend off several massive Persian forces both on land and at sea.

This book sketches the change from heroic to hoplite warfare, and discusses the equipment and training of both the citizen soldiers of most Greek cities, and the professional soldiers of Sparta.

About Author/s:

Carolyn Willekes is a lecturer in the Department of Greek and Roman Studies at the University of Calgary. She is a specialist in Greek history and archaeology, especially the late Classical and Hellenistic periods, and with a particular interest in cavalry and horse culture

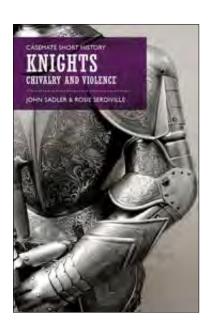




Casemate UK

Knights

Chivalry and Violence



ISBN: 9781612005171

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 7.99

Author/s: Rosie Serdiville

Extent: 160

Format: 198x125

Ilustrations: 30 b/w illustrations

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• A short introduction to the world of the medieval knight, from the years of training and the weapons he fought with, to the tournaments and culture surrounding the knightly life.

Originally warriors mounted on horseback, knights became associated with the concept of chivalry as it was popularised in medieval European literature. Knights were expected to fight bravely and honourably and be loyal to their lord until death if necessary. Later chivalry came to encompass activities such as tournaments and hunting, and virtues including justice, charity and faith. The Crusades were instrumental in the development of the code of chivalry, and some crusading orders of knighthood, such as the Knights Templar, have become legend.

Boys would begin their knightly training at the age of seven, learning to hunt and studying academic studies before becoming assistants to older knights, training in combat and learning how to care for a knight's essentials: arms, armour, and horses. After fourteen years of training, and when considered master of all the skills of knighthood, a squire was eligible to be knighted.

In peacetime knights would take part in tournaments. Tournaments were a major spectator sport, but also an important way for knights to practice their skills – knights were often injured and sometimes killed in melees.

Knights figured large in medieval warfare and literature. In the 15th century knights became obsolete due to advances in warfare, but the title of 'knight' has survived as an honorary title granted for services to a monarch or country, and knights remain a strong concept in popular culture.

This short history will cover the rise and decline of the medieval knights, including the extensive training, specific arms and armour, tournaments and the important concept of chivalry.

About Author/s:

Rosie Serdiville is a social historian and re-enactor with a particular interest in the wider impact of war on civilian populations. She delights in spending time in archives: some of the most interesting characters in this volume have emerged from archival materials.



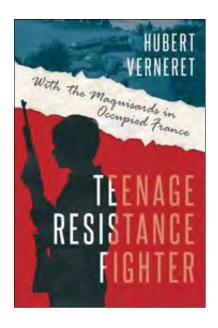
For more information and orders, please contact:



Casemate UK

Teenage Resistance Fighter

With the Maquisards in Occupied France



ISBN: 9781612005508

Published: 30-09-17

Price: £ 16.99

Author/s: Hubert Verneret

Extent: 144

Format: 228x152

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 Available in English for the first time, this eloquent diary details the exploits of a French teenager resistance fighter in occupied France during WWII

September 5, 1944

The Americans are approaching; we follow their progress impatiently on the radio, by intercepting messages reserved for the commandos. They cannot be beaten now. But it is up to us to do the impossible to speed up the progression of the bulk of their troops, to facilitate the advance of their spearhead, and, above all, to prevent the Germans from withdrawing to the Rhine in good order, with all their equipment.

How many human lives will we manage to save?

How many sons of Utah, or of Georgia, will be able to push open the door of their homes thanks to our action, in the near future?

Yes, I must fight for "Louis" and all these unknown brothers.

For each tank that does not make it, for every ammunition truck pitched into a ditch, how many soldiers will be saved?'

Hubert Verneret was able to highlight the feelings of young people of his time; they match our memories exactly, whether we lived in France or in Great Britain, whether we were then wearing his Majesty's uniform, or the armbands of the maquisards. Colonel Maurice Buckmaster

About Author/s:

A teenager during World War II, he was a dedicated diarist who vividly described the events he saw in South Morvan. Now in his nineties he lives in Paris.

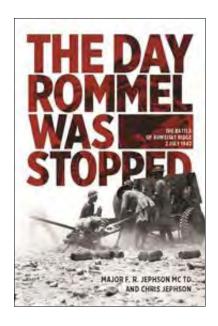




Casemate UK

The Day Rommel Was Stopped

The Battle of Ruweisat Ridge, 2 July 1942



ISBN: 9781612005584

Published: 31-10-17

Price: £ 20.00

Author/s: Chris Jephson

Extent: 304

Format: 228x152

Ilustrations: photos and maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The battle of 2 July 1942 at Ruweisat Ridge in North Africa is not well known but it was the day that Rommel was finally stopped. This account was written by an officer in the small British force that turned back Rommel's forces.

George VI's biographer, Sir John Wheeler Bennett wrote "The actual turning of the tide in the 2nd World War may be accurately determined as the first week of July 1942." This book argues that it is possible to be even more exact: the tide turned at about 21.00 hrs on 2 July 1942, when Rommel's tanks withdrew for the first time since the fall of Tobruk on 20 June, or arguably since 14 January 1942 at El Agheila.

At dusk on Wednesday 1 July 1942, Rommel broke through the centre of the British defences at Alamein. His tanks had overwhelmed the gallant defence of the 18th Indian Infantry Brigade in the Deir el Shein at the foot of the Ruweisat Ridge. At that moment, and for the next twelve hours, there was no further organised defence between the spearhead of the Afrika Korps and Alexandria. Throughout the next day, only a handful of men and guns stood between Rommel and his prize. In Cairo, black clouds of smoke from burning files showed that many people believed Rommel would not stop short of the Suez Canal, his stated objective.

But, on Friday 3 July at 22.56 hrs, only 48 hours later, Rommel called off his attack and ordered his troops to dig in where they stood. The Delta was saved.

Just a few weeks earlier, the 18th Indian Infantry Brigade, which took the brunt of the initial attack on 1 July, and the guns of the small column known as Robcol that stopped Rommel on 2 and 3 of July, had been in northern Iraq. General Auchinleck's desperate measure, pulling them 1,500 miles from Iraq into the Western desert, just succeeded but it greatly increased the price of failure. If Robcol had failed, it is doubtful that Rommel would have stopped at the canal; it does not require much imagination to see his forces threatening to link up with Barbarossa in the Ukraine. This vivid account of the battle of Ruweisat Ridge, the beginning of the battle of Alamein, was written by an officer who was part of Robcol on the fateful day.

About Author/s:

Chris Jephson was born in 1947, and has lived overseas most of his life although he was educated in the UK, ending with a BSc in Politics, Economics and Philosophy. He has worked all over the world, in the shipping industry. In 1976 he joined the Maersk Group in Denmark and instead of retiring at the end of 2011, obtained the company's agreement to write a book on the history of part of the company. This was published as Creating Global Opportunities, Maersk Line in Containerisation 1973–2013 (Cambridge University Press, 2013), and in Danish by Gyldendal.

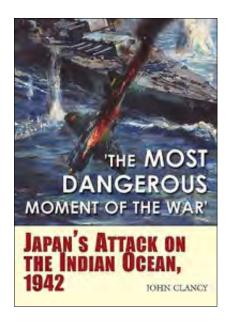




Casemate UK

The Most Dangerous Moment of the War

Japan's Attack on the Indian Ocean, 1942



ISBN: 9781612005331

Published: 17-08-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: John Clancy

Extent: 208

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 16 pages photos

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 A gripping account of Japan's great raid on the Indian Ocean in 1942, when seemingly unstoppable, they advanced on Ceylon (now Sri Lanka), an action that could have threatened wholesale defeat for the British, and which Churchill described as 'the most dangerous moment of the war'.

The kind of story you'd find in illustrated form in one of the 1960s boys' comics such as Warlord, or Commando. Absolutely enthralling. **Books Monthly**

It is an interesting story . . . and I recommend it. The Mariner's Mirror

In early April 1942, a little-known chapter of World War II took place, said by Sir Winston Churchill to be 'the most dangerous moment of the war' when the Japanese made their only major offensive westwards into the Indian Ocean. As historian Sir Arthur Bryant said, 'A Japanese naval victory in April 1942 would have given Japan total control of the Indian Ocean, isolated the Middle East and brought down the Churchill government'.

War in the Far East had erupted with the attack on Pearl Harbor on 7 December 1941 and it appeared that the British naval bases at Ceylon would be next. The Japanese had a vast new coastline to defend, stretching from New Guinea to Northern Burma, and having destroyed the American fleet at Pearl Harbor, could not accept the threat of the British Eastern Fleet based at Ceylon. Occupation of Ceylon was vital as it was a springboard into India. Without control of Ceylon, essential convoys from India to Europe and the Western Desert would be in constant danger and Allied naval strength in the Far East was at a dangerously low level.

With the Japanese forces seeming unstoppable, the Indian Ocean lay open and undefended. So far the Japanese had suffered no significant losses and the offensive continued unabated as they steamed westward, unopposed. It was generally felt Ceylon would be next to fall. It was a situation that could not be allowed to happen but the question on everyone's lips was how soon would Japan take advantage of this strategic situation.

After the war Churchill acknowledged that the potential disaster at Ceylon had been averted by the brave actions of one pilot, Squadron Leader L. J. Birchall, who while flying his Catalina flying boat on a regular patrol, spotted the Japanese warships massing some 350 miles from Ceylon. He was spotted by the Japanese whose aircraft shot him down but before so doing, Birchall sent a brief radio message back to his base. This gave the island's defence forces sufficient time to prepare for the attack and to disperse the British fleet out to sea. Churchill acknowledged this pilot had made one of the most important single contributions to our victory.

John Clancy tells the story of the events of this dramatic but little known episode in which a major catastrophe was only narrowly averted, but in which over a thousand mainly British lives were lost, including the sinking of HMS Cornwall and HMS Dorsetshire.

About Author/s:



John Clancy is an experienced author of over fifteen local history books and holds an MA in archaeology and heritage from the University of Leicester. His father was a survivor of the sinking of HMS Cornwall, and later in life he met another survivor who provided many missing links in the story.

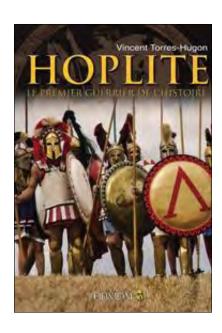




Heimdal

Hoplite

Le Premier Guerrier de l'Histoire



ISBN: 9782840484714

Published: 01-09-17

Price: £ 32.00

Author/s: Vincent Torres-Hugon

Extent: 112

Format: 297x210

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This book presents the history of the Hoplites, fighters who permanently altered the art of war in the West. You will be able to enter the history and the life of its elite warriors which appeared in the 8th century BC and discover their equipment and martial tactics. Richly illustrated, you can study the most beautiful artefacts and iconographic witnesses.

Ce livre présente l'histoire de ces combattants, les Hoplites, qui ont modifié durablement l'art de la guerre en Occident. Ainsi, vous pourrez pénétrer dans l'histoire et la vie de ses guerriers d'élite apparus au VIIIe siècle av. J.-C et découvrir leur équipement et leurs tactiques martiales. Richement illustré, vous pourrez observer les plus beaux artefacts ou témoins iconographiques.

TEXT IN FRENCH

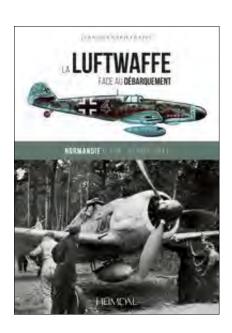




Heimdal

La Luftwaffe Face au Débarquement

Normandie 6 Juin - 31 Août 1944



ISBN: 9782840484646

Published: 01-11-17

Price: £ 98.00

Author/s: Jean-Bernard Frappé

Extent: 350

Format: 297x210

Binding: Hardback

Description:

La première édition de cet album historique, référence incontestable et pratiquement introuvable, est enfin rééditée, revue, corrigée et augmentée.

L'ouvrage offre avec un luxe d'informations, de détails et de photos un panorama exhaustif de l'intervention de la chasse allemande dans le ciel de Normandie et de l'Île de France puis en Provence, après le débarquement allié sur les côtes méditerranéennes.

TEXT IN FRENCH

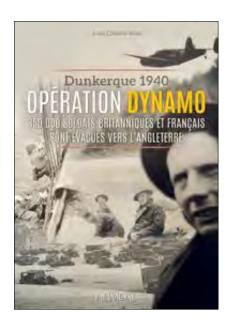




Heimdal

Opération Dynamo

Dunkerque 1940 - 350000 Soldats Britanniques et Français Sont Évacués Vers l'Angleterre



ISBN: 9782840484738

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 29.00

Author/s: Jean-Charles Stasi

Extent: 96

Format: 297x210

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Quatre ans avant le débarquement allié en Normandie, le littoral français a été le théâtre d'un autre épisode majeur de la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il s'agit de l'Opération Dynamo, nettement moins connue que le Jour J. Et pourtant, il suffit de rappeler quelques chiffres pour mesurer l'importance de cette page de l'histoire de la Campagne de France : entre le 27 mai et le 4 juin, près de 350 000 soldats britanniques et français ont été évacués de la poche de Dunkerque par une flotte hétéroclite de 850 bateaux.

Près de 80 ans après, Jean-Charles Stasi, auteur de plusieurs livres à succès aux éditions Heimdal, revient sur ce fait majeur du dernier conflit mondial, de la genèse à ses conséquences, dans un ouvrage au style alerte, illustré de nombreuses photos en noir et blanc et en couleurs, mais aussi de cartes, d'infographies, de profils d'avions et de bateaux.

TEXT IN FRENCH

About Author/s:

Journalist, author of 15 books, many about the Second World War, Jean-Charles Stasi has been working on "Commando Kieffer" since 1994, the year during which he covered the 50th anniversary of D-Day.

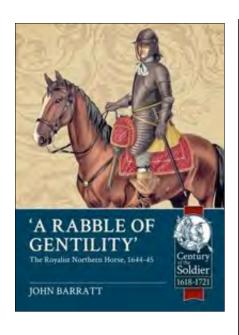




Helion and Company

'A Rabble of Gentility'

The Royalist Northern Horse, 1644-45



ISBN: 9781911512981

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: John Barratt

Extent: 120

Format: 248x180

Ilustrations: 8pp colour ills, c 30 b/w

ills., maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- The story of the Royalist Northern Horse and its campaigns in 1644-45.
- There is no other detailed account of this unique Civil War cavalry force, whose operations covered a large area of England and Wales, in the closing months of the Civil War

General George Monck once described the Royalist horse as "a rabble of gentility". Modern research has largely dispelled this image of the King's cavalry. However the description seems at first sight appropriate to the body of cavalry known as the "Northern Horse". Formed from those elements of the Marquis of Newcastle's Northern Royalist Army which elected to continue to fight after the crushing defeat at Marston Moor (2 July 1644) during the next 15 months the Northern Horse swept across much of England and Wales , becoming increasingly notorious in the process.

United and reorganised by their commander, the formidable Sir Marmaduke Langdale, the Northern Horse, whilst professing loyalty to the King, increasingly followed their own agenda, of renewing the war in the North, sometimes at the expense of the wider Royalist cause.

This book looks at the origins and composition of the Northern Horse, the characteristics of its officers and men, their motivation and behaviour, and their impact on those they encountered. It examines their chequered fighting record, a subject of debate even among contemporaries. It will deal with their victories, notably their epic relief of Pontefract in March 1645, and there controversial role at such encounters as Naseby and Rowton Heath.

The book makes extensive use of contemporary sources, some used here for the first time. Extensively illustrated, including specially commissioned artwork and maps, 'Rabble of Gentility?' will be welcomed by readers interested in the history of the British Civil Wars, living history enthusiasts, wargamers and model makers, and those interested in the history of Northern England in the 17th century.

About Author/s:

The author writes widely on British military history, with special reference to the 17th century and English Civil Wars. Among his books is "Cavaliers", widely regarded as the standard history of the Royalist armies. He also lectures widely on historical subjects.

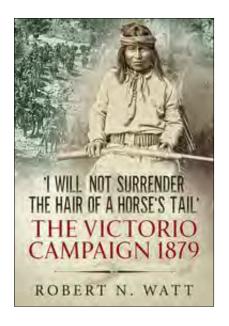




Helion and Company

'I Will Not Surrender the Hair of a Horse's Tail'

The Victorio Campaign 1879



ISBN: 9781911512769

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Dr Rober N. Watt

Extent: 328

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 67 photos, 6 diags, 11

maps, 22 tables

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 A major new account of the Victorio Campaign of 1879-1881, the most intensive confrontation between Apaches and the USA since the early 1860s.

This volume covers the background to the Victorio Campaign of 1879-1881. In the early 1870s, a mixture of diplomacy and successful military campaigning by General George Crook led to the formation of several reservations for various Apache groups such as the Mescalero, Chiricahua and Western Apaches. Almost before the ink was dry on these treaties, an effort was made to rationalise this arrangement by placing the Apaches upon one reservation (the concentration policy).

The first reservation to close was the Fort Bowie reservation, which belonged to the Chokonen (Central Chiricahua) Apaches. Some chose to resist, and this resistance - combined with the continued drive for concentration - brought about the closure of the Cheyenne (Eastern Chiricahua) Apache reservation at Ojo Caliente, New Mexico, in 1877 and their removal to the San Carlos reservation in Arizona. The Chihennes were led by Victorio, Nana and Loco at this time, and they chose to accept the move, even though this was to the territory of the Western Apaches (with whom they often had a mutually hostile relationship). The land they were allocated was not healthy and a deadly feud between the Chihennes and the San Carlos Apaches quickly flared up; in September 1877, Victorio led a large portion of his people off San Carlos and tried to return to Ojo Caliente.

Between 1877 and 1879, Victorio and his followers resisted their removal back to San Carlos - periodically fleeing and raiding mainly in Mexico to survive; they minimised hostile activity in the USA in order to keep alive their hopes of a return to Ojo Caliente. By August 1879, Victorio gave up hope that a return to Ojo Caliente was possible and declared war on the USA, as well as continuing their conflict with the Mexicans. Between September and December 1879, Victorio and his warriors - no more than 150 strong (and often as little as 50) - inflicted a number of defeats upon the Ninth Cavalry, US citizen volunteers and Mexican State troops.

By the end of this volume, they had taken refuge - undefeated - in Northern Mexico and were poised to return to continue their battle with the USA for the return of their reservation. This research will outline the previously unreconstructed and sophisticated strategies and tactics utilised by Victorio, Nana and their followers to defeat every opponent sent against them.

About Author/s:

Dr Robert N. Watt is a lecturer in the Department of Political Science and International Studies (POLSIS) at the University of Birmingham, UK. His main area of research is into the Apache Wars of 1860-1886, with particular reference to the Victorio Campaign of 1879-1881. He has made numerous archive and field trips to the USA and has visited most of the areas where the Victorio Campaign took place - including Tres Castillos in Northern Mexico, where Victorio was killed in October 1880. He has published articles on Victorio, the Apaches and the US Army in Small Wars & Insurgencies, The New Mexico Historical Review, War in History, Southwestern Historical Quarterly and The Journal of Military History. He has also published two books with Osprey on the 'Apache Warrior' and 'Apache Tactics' and taught



a module on American Indian Wars for the History Department, the University of Birmingham. He has also published an article on the Red Army in the Second World War and has lectured on Soviet Deep Battle/Operations for a module in the same department.





Helion and Company

A Most Secret War

R.V. Jones and the Genesis of British Scientific Intelligence 1939-45



ISBN: 9781911512554

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 35.00

Author/s: James Goodchild

Extent: 576

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 23 ills/photos, 13 diags, 3

tables

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 Reassesses WWII scientific intelligence through a meticulous critique of the wartime papers and memoirs of its key protagonist, R.V. Jones.

The history of scientific intelligence – its birth, its importance during the Second World War and its unique wartime qualities – has relied almost entirely on the memories of its pioneer, R.V. Jones. Through scrutiny of Jones' post-war literature (especially his war memoirs, entitled Most Secret War; his archival papers - as well as those of his colleagues and contemporaries - and other mediums he used to promote his account of scientific intelligence), this ground-breaking book constitutes a critique of the genesis of scientific and technical intelligence.

Examining chronologically all of the key events Jones became famous for – the Battle of the Beams, the Bruneval Raid, the Radio War, the Battle of the V-Weapons – and comparing Jones' account of these (and many other) events with contemporary documentation, this book provides a rich understanding of the internal machinations within the British wartime air scientific intelligence organisation defined as ADI (Science) and their relationships with the many other political, military and intelligence sections that pursued similar and often closely-linked quests.

This book importantly connects science and technology with the collection and collation of intelligence; is an analysis of wartime intelligence of a scientific and technical nature; argues that scientific intelligence was much more than one man's accomplishments, which involved many more individuals and organisations than has been perceived; and was much more crucial to the development of 20th century history than has been portrayed.

About Author/s:

James Goodchild was awarded his doctorate in Modern History at the University of Exeter in May 2013. During his studies in Devon, he taught Modern History at both the Universities of Exeter and Plymouth. His research interests and subsequent peer-reviewed article publications have explored the 20th century inter-relationship between science, intelligence, war and the State. He is currently teaching Modern History at a reputable sixth form college in Yorkshire, and is also in the process of completing his second book on the scientific and technological developments of the First World War.

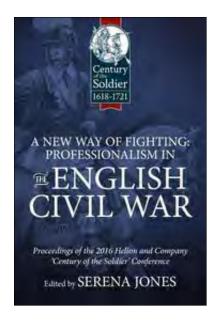




Helion and Company

A New Way of Fighting: Professionalism in the English Civil War

Proceedings of the 2016 Helion and Company 'Century of the Soldier' Conference



ISBN: 9781911512615

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Serena Jones

Extent: 172

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 10 ills & maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• Examines professionalism in the armed forces of the British Isles during the English Civil War period.

The theme of the 2016 Conference was 'Professionalism'.

War quickens the pace of military and technological change, and the increasing pace and scope of European warfare during the 16th and 17th centuries prepared the ground for the professional military forces we are familiar with today. The speakers at Helion& Company's second annual English Civil War Conference examined a broad range of subjects relating to the increasing professionalisation of military bodies and their personnel throughout the 17th century.

- Using the Royalist colonel Sir George Lisle as a case study, Serena Jones addresses the concept of a 'professional officer' exploring whether such a figure existed in the mid-17th century and whether the term itself can be legitimately applied to Lisle and his contemporaries.
- Stephen Ede-Borrett uses soldiers' personal information found in late-17th century 'Deserters' Notices' in The London Gazette to offer insights into the composition of England's early standing army.
- Professor Malcolm Wanklyn looks towards the Restoration and examines how the internal dynamics of the New Model Army during the Commonwealth period may have contributed to its failure to prevent the return of the monarchy in 1660.
- John Barratt focuses on the Royalist 'Northern Horse' during the first English Civil War and assesses how the personal qualities and characteristics of its officers and men contributed to its effectiveness in the field.
- Andrew Robertshaw examines how the pre-Civil War military experience of the officers of Marmaduke Rawdon's 'London Regiment' contributed to its performance at Basing House and Faringdon Garrison.
- Dr Jonathan Worton uses the Battle of Montgomery in 1644 to consider the structures and effectiveness of contemporary High Command on both sides.
- Peter Leadbetter looks back to the early part of the century to examine the men who
 comprised the pre-Civil War county-trained bands and if (or how) they later
 participated in the Civil Wars.
- Finally, Simon Marsh examines the career of James Wemyss and demonstrates how
 his experiments in artillery technology extended far further than creating the leather
 guns for which he is best known.

About Author/s:

S.F. Jones spent many years as an English Civil War re-enactor before earning a BA Honours in History as a mature student and starting her own publishing company to make primary 17th century texts available for modern researchers. She is currently transcribing and annotating the civil war newsbooks, and researching the lesser-known officers of Charles I's 'Oxford Army'. No Armour But Courage is the first of her works to be published outside her own company.





Helion and Company

Air Battles over the Baltic 1941

The Air War on 22 June 1941 - The Battle for Stalin's Baltic Region



ISBN: 9781911512561

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 49.95

Author/s: Mikhail Timin

Extent: 528

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 500 photos, 28 tables, 14

colour maps, 111 colour

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The air battle in the skies over the Baltic region on the first day of the Great Patriotic War.

This unique work is the first in a series of publications dedicated to the condition of the air forces of the Red Army prior to the Nazi invasion of 22 June 1941.

The author describes in detail the composition and the capabilities of the Soviet aviation alignment in the Baltic Special Military District, as well as the training of flight crews and technical personnel; the number and quality of the materiel; the condition of the logistics structures, as well as the operational and tactical plans of both Soviet and German Command; and their reconnaissance operations.

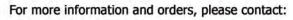
By using data from Soviet and German archive documents, a chronology is recreated (along with the details) of the air battles in the skies over the Baltic region on the first day of the Great Patriotic War.

The photographs, as well as biographies, are presented of all the commanders of the divisions, regiments and of the command headquarters of the Baltic Special Military District.

More than 300 unique photographs of Soviet and German aircraft are presented (together with those of their pilots) from the Soviet and German Archives, as well as from private collections. The camouflage, markings and insignia of aircraft that participated in the air battle are recreated, and maps illustrating the bases belonging to the two warring sides (both original and those recreated from archive documents) are presented.

In Soviet historiography, these events have been afforded insufficient attention and, in fact, right up until 1991, not one serious work on this topic had been published. Actually, the first large-scale research undertaken following the collapse of the USSR in the 1990s was conducted by D.B. Khazanov. In his monographs, the events of the first few days of the war are finally researched using an enormous amount of non-fiction literature (including foreign literature), as well as the relatively small amount of archive documents that had been published up until that time; however, owing to the fact that access to archive documents in that period was still very restricted, there were a great number of incidents that went undisclosed in these works and, as a whole, the course of events was examined in general terms (although overall, it was very objective).

Unfortunately, the lack of historiography has enabled some opportunistic authors in recent years to publish several works of pseudo-research, in which disreputable attempts have been made to misrepresent the achievements of the pilots and commanders of the air forces of the Red Army - thus the publication of objective research (based on archive documents) is long overdue; however, it is only in the last few years - with the large-scale de-classification of the archives and the new opportunities in document processing - that conducting work of this scale has proved possible. Naturally, this publication does not lay claim to a 100 percent disclosure of this topic, but despite the shortcomings inherent in similar works, it does enable history enthusiasts to follow stage by stage the condition of the Red Army Air Force; their preparations to counter aggression on the part of fascist Germany; and the battle in the air on the first day of the Great Patriotic War.





About Author/s:

Mikhail Valeryevich Timin was born on 30 July 1979 in the city of Ulyanovsk, in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). He attained a higher education - graduating from Ulyanovsk State Technical University - and currently lives in Moscow, Russia. Married with two sons, he is a researcher specialising in the history of the Air Forces of the USSR and is the author of approximately 50 publications in the following journals: Aviatsiya i Kosmonavtika, AviaMaster, AviaPark and Flypast, as well as on the internet portal warspot.ru. For more than 10 years, he has been engaged in researching documents on Soviet military aviation in the Russian Archives: The Central Archive of the Ministry of Defence of the Russian Federation (in Podolsk), The Russian State Military Archive (Moscow) and The Russian State Documentary Film and Photo Archive (in Krasnogorsk).



For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Brazilians at War

Brazilian Aviation in the Second World War



ISBN: 9781911512585

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: Santiago Rivas

Extent: 112

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: 270 photos, 35 in colour, 6

maps, 10 tables, 10 co

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• The organisation, development and activities of the Brazilian Air Force during the Second World War.

When the Second World War erupted, Latin America - despite being initially neutral - became part of it. Brazil, with its large provision of goods to the Allied Powers, was soon a victim of the Axis submarines - leading to the urgent development of an anti-submarine aviation. As it was developed, they also sent a fighter squadron and an observation unit to the Mediterranean Front - taking part in the operations on Northern Italy and supporting the Brazilian ground forces, as well as other Allied units, until the end of the war.

This book covers the story of both the operations along the Brazilian coasts and on Italy.

About Author/s:

Santiago Rivas was born in Buenos Aires, Argentina in 1977. Twenty years later, the Journalism graduate started to work in the fields of aviation and defence journalism travelling all across Latin America to conduct his research for articles and books. In 2007 he published his first book, which was about the Malvinas/Falklands War, for a Brazilian editor and since then, another 12 have been published across the globe in Argentina, Brazil, France, Germany and the United Kingdom, while four more are soon to be released. He has also had articles published in more than 50 magazines in 20 countries - and he currently works for more than 20 of the magazines. Santiago has three children and lives in Buenos Aires. He continues to travel every year to most of the Latin American countries to fulfil his research-based work.

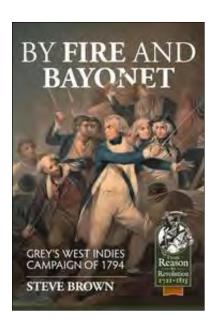




Helion and Company

By Fire and Bayonet

Grey's West Indies Campaign of 1794



ISBN: 9781911512608

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Steve Brown

Extent: 208

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 12 b/w ills & 8 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• This book covers Sir Charles Grey's glorious (but ultimately ill-fated) West Indies campaign in the early years of the Napoleonic period.

There have been few books about Grey's glorious (but ultimately ill-fated) West Indies campaign in the early years of the long and terrible wars of 1793-1815, yet five of the subalterns in Grey's expeditionary force went on to command divisions in Wellington's Peninsula army; another two commanded the Iron Duke's Royal Artillery; and one (Richard Fletcher) - famously - the Royal Engineers.

The tactics used by Sir Charles Grey were as far removed as can be imagined from the traditional image of the two-deep British line delivering massed volleys at point-blank range. The invasions of Martinique, St Lucia and Guadeloupe were raids undertaken by Special Forces, who were instructed to operate in open order, in silence and at bayonet-point; all attacks went in with unloaded muskets. Most of the heavy-duty fighting was undertaken by converged flank battalions, grenadiers and light infantrymen - assembled under hand-picked field officers and used as stormtroopers in every major assault; here were French revolutionary war tactics that are largely unexplored and largely undocumented (at least in modern times).

Sir Charles Grey was one of the most aggressive British generals of the era - something his gentlemanly appearance and demeanour did not immediately indicate. Ever cheerful and optimistic - and humane and loyal to his friends - his ability to deliver needle-sharp assaults and then harry a defeated enemy (the latter being something at which British generals of the Napoleonic era were distinctly mediocre) makes him one of the more interesting personalities of the early portion of the 'Great War with France'. If he was not ultimately unsuccessful, it was not his fault: he was robbed of the resources he needed at the outset; then given virtually no reinforcements by Horse Guards.

The great killer on this campaign was not the French... it was disease: principally, Yellow Fever. Of the 6,200 men who landed with Grey on Martinique in February 1794, some 4,100 were dead by Christmas - such then is By Fire and Bayonet an account of a very dramatic period for the British Army in the West Indies. It took many years to learn the lessons presented by the campaign, but for the young officers who survived, it provided some invaluable lessons that were put to good use 15 or 20 years later in the British Army of a later

About Author/s:

Steve Brown is the author of Wellington's Redjackets - the history of the 45th Regiment of Foot 1807-1815 - and has edited and annotated Helion's re-issue of William Brown's The Autobiography, or Narrative of a Soldier. He's also a frequent contributor to (and book reviewer for) The Napoleon Series website.

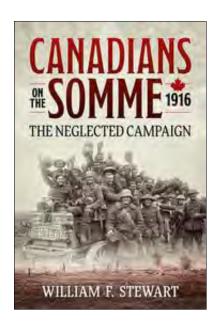




Helion and Company

Canadians on the Somme, 1916

The Neglected Campaign



ISBN: 9781911512950

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 37.50

Author/s: William F. Stewart

Extent: 480

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 77 b/w pictures, 6 b/w

diags, 32 colour maps, 12 t

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 This book examines the Canadian experience on the Somme 1916, focusing on how they fought and why they battled in the manner they did.

Ordered lines of heavily laden soldiers with rifles at 'high port' trudging through mud against uncut barbed wire under heavy machine gun fire is the enduring view of the Somme 1916. What makes Canada's Somme campaign so difficult to characterise was at times this was true, but so were times Canadians advanced at speed over dry ground through smashed German defences. Over the course of 80 days, they encountered all types of weather, ground conditions, defences, and defenders. They achieved stirring victories, and suffered staggering defeats. Thus, Canada's Somme experience was not a simple binary of either victory or defeat, but both and most combinations between. These battles do not lend themselves to grand narratives and sweeping accounts of triumph over great odds. This perspective contributes to the absence of detailed operational studies devoted to Canada's military contribution to the Somme campaign.

Resulting in 24,029 casualties, the Somme was the second longest and costliest campaign of the Canadian Expeditionary Force. It represents a critical inflection point in the Dominion's conduct of the war as all spheres of its military effort were impacted by its effects. The corps, however, demonstrated sufficient potential that General Sir Douglas Haig assigned the Canadian Corps the crucial role of seizing Vimy Ridge during the next major British offensive. Nevertheless, Canada's campaign remains a neglected aspect of the Somme campaign with no study devoted to its course.

This volume addresses this gap in the available literature by examining the Canadian experience at the operational and tactical level. Its primary focus is on how the Canadians fought and why they battled in the manner they did. Focusing on a single corps brings a perspective on aspects of the campaign that are washed out in the general narratives. This allows for a finer grain examination of diverse topics, such as operations, command and control, and tactics. The period the Canadians served also receives less coverage in general campaign accounts, and it witnessed a set of significant changes in operations as both sides adjusted their tactics.

Illustrated with numerous maps and images, *The Canadians on the Somme* is Bill Stewart's second book.

About Author/s:

A University of Western Ontario MBA, Bill had a 30-year career as a senior executive in the Canadian high-tech industry, in marketing. He returned to university to pursue his avocation of researching and writing history. He received his PhD from the University of Birmingham in 2012 - under the supervision of Professor Gary Sheffield - and he is the author of numerous scholarly articles on the First World War related to the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF). In 2015, his reconsideration of the reputation of the controversial Canadian general Sir Richard Turner was published as The Embattled General: Sir Richard Turner and the First World War by McGill-Queen's University Press. His research focus is on the tactical,



operational and administrative developments in the CEF, as well as the CEF's senior command levels.



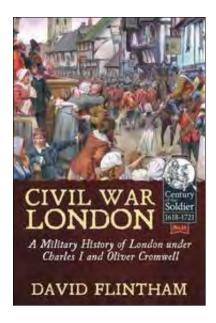
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Civil War London

A Military History of London under Charles I and Oliver Cromwell



ISBN: 9781911512622

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 16.95

Author/s: David Flintham

Extent: 128

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 50 - incl. 3 maps & ills &

photos

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• A history of London during the English Civil Wars, including a guide to sites today.

London was the critical location throughout the English Civil Wars - a fact that has been emphasised by countless historians, with some going as far to say that by fleeing his capital in January 1642, King Charles I lost the war several months before the fighting actually started. Most studies focus on London as the political and economic powerhouse - overlooking the fact that militarily, London was just as important; it is 'London: the militarised city' which is the focus of this new history. At the outbreak of the fighting, Parliament was able to call upon the capital's 'citizen soldiers' - well trained and equipped soldiery - although their commitment was not always assured. In addition to its militia and other volunteers, London was also able to defend herself through the construction of the largest system of urban fortification constructed anywhere in the country - a factor made even more critical by the fact that the London arms trades supplied the Parliamentarian war effort.

Despite the fact that London did not witness any actual battles (although the fighting did get as near as Mile End on one occasion), armed soldiers were a common sight on London's streets and the political direction of what has sometimes been referred to as 'The English Revolution' was steered by several armed coups within the capital.

Whilst London was controlled by Parliament, there was a large neutral faction and not an insignificant Royalist element - a number of who fled the capital to fight for the King, while others could be found in London's military hospitals and prisons (and, for some, ultimately at the capital's many places of execution).

There is a significant amount of mid-17th century London which can be traced today, and so this book also identifies the sites and places associated with Charles I, Oliver Cromwell and other chief protagonists of this key period in British history.

Written by an acknowledged expert on London's Civil War defences, this is both the first military history of London during the 1640s and 1650s, and an accessible general introduction to London during the time of Charles I and Oliver Cromwell.

About Author/s:

David Flintham is a military historian specialising in 17th century sieges and fortifications. For 20 years, he has been investigating London's defences during the English Civil Wars and is now considered to be the expert on London's Civil War fortifications. His research has culminated in two books - London in the Civil War (2008) and The English Civil War Defences of London (2014) - and numerous articles. He has also researched the military-themed works of the Prague-born engraver Wenceslas Hollar, and has contributed a chapter to a new academic study: Perspectives on Wenceslaus Hollar. A firm believer in the value of 'field' history - and the influence of the landscape upon the historical event - much of his research is undertaken by actually visiting and exploring sites; he was elected a fellow of the Royal Geographical Society in 2011. He has researched, visited and written on fortifications



throughout the British Isles, across Europe and as far afield as North America and South Africa. A member of the Fortress Study Group, he regularly contributes to its journals. David lives and works in London.

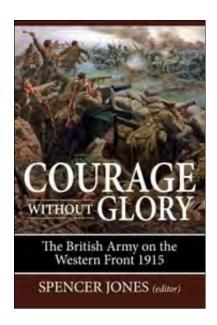




Helion and Company

Courage without Glory

The British Army on the Western Front 1915



ISBN: 9781912174119

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Spencer Jones

Extent: 464

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 16 colour maps, 15 b/w ills

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• The experience of the British Army during 1915 through a series of thematic essays.

The year 1915 was one of unprecedented challenges for the British Army. Short of manpower, firepower and experience, the army needed time to adapt before it could hope to overcome the formidable German defences of the Western Front. Yet the insistent demands of coalition warfare required immediate and repeated action. The result was a year of disappointments, setbacks and costly fighting. The very difficulties of 1915 make it especially worthy of study.

This book offers a fresh and insightful evaluation of the experience of the British Army through a series of thematic essays examining the strategic, operational, tactical and logistical problems that shaped the fighting. Within these pages are assessments of broad topics such as the performance of British high command, the 'Shell Scandal' and the development of the Royal Flying Corps, as well as a thorough selection of battle studies which cast new light on engagements such as Neuve Chapelle, Second Ypres, Festubert and Loos.

Special attention is placed on the composite nature of the British Army, with chapters examining Canadian, Indian, Regular and Territorial unit experience. Taken as a whole these essays offer an important reassessment of a forgotten year of the war, and illustrate the tremendous difficulties faced by the British Army as it endured a bloody learning curve in difficult conditions.

This book will be of great interest to anyone who studies the First World War, and of particular value to those who seek a greater understanding of the British Army of the era.

About Author/s:

Dr. Spencer Jones lectures at the Centre for First World War Studies at the University of Birmingham and at the History, Politics & War Studies department at the University of Wolverhampton. His previous publications include From Boer War to World War: Tactical Reform of the British Army 1902 - 1914, as well as numerous scholarly articles.



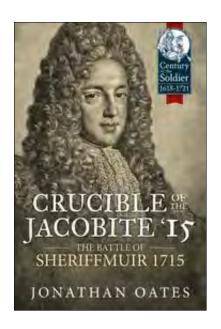
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Crucible of the Jacobite '15

The Battle of Sheriffmuir 1715



ISBN: 9781911512899

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Jonathan Oates

Extent: 256

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 8 ills, maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• This book covers the campaign of 1715-1716 in Scotland which had as its defining moment the battle of Sheriffmuir on 13 November 1715.

Just over three centuries ago, there was a major battle in Scotland that was to decide the fate of the newly established – and bitterly contested - union of England and Scotland. On one hand there was a numerically superior army, trained and armed but officered by men of varying experience. Facing them was a small, but better experienced and officered British Army. Both armies; one entirely Scottish and the other a mixture of Scots, English and Irish were led by Scottish noblemen. Victory to either side meant control of the gateway from the Highlands to the Lowlands and then England, where the political prize awaited.

The battle's importance can only be appreciated by an examination of its context, in what happened in the campaign before the crucial clash of arms and in the months that followed it. Furthermore, an examination of the officers and men who made up the two armies is made in order to evaluate the human material without which there would have been no battle. Although the book covers the campaigning in the decisive theatre of central Scotland, it does not neglect the wider strategic concerns of both the Jacobite court and the British government, nor the international aspects of the rising.

About Author/s:

The author has had an interest in the Jacobite rebellions and military history since his schooldays, and this is Dr Oates' fifth book concerning the rebellions. His undergraduate thesis was a study of the Jacobite rebellion of 1715 in North-East England and his doctoral thesis covered the north-eastern counties during the '15 and '45. He has edited for publication the memoir of a Scottish volunteer during 1745 and he is currently co-editing a volume of the Duke of Cumberland's correspondence from 1745-1748. He is employed as an archivist in London and has also had books published on criminal, local and family history since 2001.

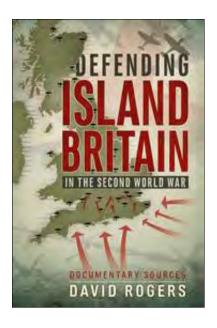




Helion and Company

Defending Island Britain in the Second World War

Documentary Sources



ISBN: 9781911512592

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: David Rogers

Extent: 224

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 30-40 ills

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• Examines the preparations for defending Britain during World War II.

Historically, one could argue that island nations were presented with a degree of comfort in being surrounded by water (especially so before the invention of flight and submarines); however, technological advances in the early part of the 20th century changed that completely. The advent of flight - and later, that of rocket-powered armaments - changed the way warfare was conducted. No longer did one need to travel on sea voyages to attack your enemies, for one could simply either drop bombs or send rockets into the very heartland of previously protected nations. Furthermore, the development of submarines ensured that island nations could be cut off from food supplies etc. more easily and with greater stealth than previously.

As the threat of coastal invasion intensified in the United Kingdom, vulnerable zones were identified - particularly from The Wash to the Dorset coastline and parts of Eastern Scotland. Once identified, these coastlines and an inland area (sometimes stretching for a few miles) became regions of concern from the potential need for rapid evacuation, and plans were also identified to deny the enemy resources within these zones, should there be an invasion. These competing needs led to many meetings and potential plans for the rapid movement of people and documents/offices etc.

Coastal defences were also erected and anti-aircraft measures enabled - some of which are still visible now more than 70 years later; there was much to do to protect these areas.

Our close proximity to Europe - and the unfolding scale of conflict - also brought challenges of their own (especially following the fall of France and Norway). Airfields once in Allied hands were quickly manned with Axis aircraft and personnel - making it possible for them to attack a far greater area of the United Kingdom's countryside and towns.

In amongst these challenges, the civilian and armed forces determined a path forward (some of the plans for which have never been documented). The following just scratches the surface of the ingenuity and bravery of many people and children.

About Author/s:

David Rogers is a scientist by training, obtaining a doctorate in chemistry before working for a Fellow of the Royal Society for his post-doctorate. He went on to spend many years in British industry working for a multi-national company in both research and manufacturing departments inventing, developing or helping to manufacture a range of products. He is a Fellow of the Royal Society of Chemistry, The Royal Photographic Society and of the British Institute of Professional Photography. He was a Visiting Professor in Business Psychology for three years and is now a Visiting Lecturer. He decided to transition to a career involving writing, consultancy and some teaching in 2004. Since that time, David has written or edited eight published books, mainly in the field of science/technology or wartime history. Married with two children, David has spent some of his spare time as a School Governor.

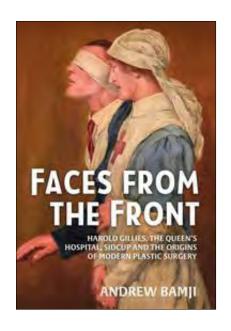




Helion and Company

Faces from the Front

Harold Gillies, The Queen's Hospital, Sidcup and the Origins of Modern Plastic Surgery



ISBN: 9781911512660

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Andrew Bamji

Extent: 304

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 61 colour ills, 232 b/w ills,

2 tables

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• Explores the genesis of plastic surgery developed by Harold Gillies during the First World War.

Faces from the Front examines the British response to the huge number of soldiers who incurred facial injuries during the First World War. These injuries were produced within a short time span, but (for the first time in a major conflict) did not necessarily lead to death due to developments in anaesthesia and improvements in the treatment of infection and blood loss. Casualties were evacuated back to England, where surgeons had an opportunity to develop their skills on a large patient caseload.

Harold Gillies, an ambitious young surgeon, developed a new branch of surgery: plastic surgery of the face. In 1915, Gillies set up a dedicated ward for patients with facial injuries at the Cambridge Military Hospital in Aldershot, Hampshire. Following the Battle of the Somme and the escalation in the number of casualties with facial injuries, steps were taken to establish a new hospital entirely focused on the treatment of facial injuries at Sidcup in South-East London. The Queen's Hospital treated more than 5,000 patients between its opening in August 1917 and the mid-1920s; its work was mainly funded by charitable donations. The book uncovers the history of this hospital by analysing a wide range of sources – including numerous photographs and paintings – which detail the experiences of patients and staff.

A team of surgeons and other specialised staff were brought together at Sidcup who, like the hospital's patients, came from Britain, New Zealand, Australia, Canada and the US. The book argues that the development and refinement of new surgical techniques was helped by a multidisciplinary approach. Detailed patient records - combined with notes, photographs and paintings - were used to evaluate the efficacy of experimental procedures and to educate new surgeons. Treatment often involved multiple operations and took place over long periods of time, and considerable thought was given to the recovery and rehabilitation of patients. The Queen's Hospital had two important legacies: first, it played a pivotal role in the development of modern medical practice by paving the way for a new surgical specialty – plastic surgery – and by showcasing the benefits of specialist hospitals and multi-disciplinary services; second, the reconstruction of damaged faces had a major impact on the patients themselves.

Drawing on a unique collection of personal and family accounts of the post-war lives of patients treated at Sidcup, the author explores surgical and aesthetic outcomes and the emotional impact of facial reconstruction.

About Author/s:

Andrew Bamji studied Medicine in London and worked as a consultant physician in rheumatology and rehabilitation at Queen Mary's Hospital, Sidcup from 1983 to 2011. As consultant archivist of the hospital from 1989 onwards, Bamji acquired the case files of the British and New Zealand Sections who worked at Sidcup during the First World War. These 2,500 files are some of the only surviving clinical records from this conflict and include surgical notes, diagrams, x-rays and watercolours. These records fuelled Bamji's interest in the history of plastic surgery and the work of the Queen's Hospital, Sidcup. His publications



include 'Facial surgery: The patients' experience' in Hugh Cecil and Peter H. Liddle, Facing Armageddon: The First World War Experienced (Barnsley: Pen & Sword Books, 1996) and 'Facial surgery, rehabilitation and the impact of medical specialisation' in Peter H. Liddle (ed.), The Widening War: The Central Years of the Great War (Barnsley: Pen & Sword Books, 2016). Bamji has lectured to medical and lay audiences in the United Kingdom, the United States, France and New Zealand, and his research has informed many television programmes and exhibitions - including at the Royal College of Surgeons, the National Army Museum and the Tate Gallery.

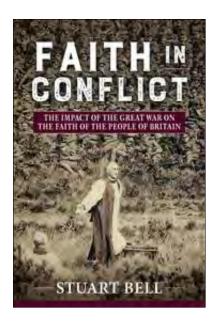




Helion and Company

Faith in Conflict

The Impact of the Great War on the Faith of the People of Britain



ISBN: 9781911512677

Published: 15-07-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Stuart Bell

Extent: 208

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 24 b/w photos

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• Explores how the Great War affected the religious faith of British soldiers and civilians.

It may seem obvious that the Great War, with its immense cost in terms of lives lost and injuries of body and mind incurred, must have had a significant impact on the religious faith of the British people. There is much anecdotal evidence to support that perception, but how typical of the wider population of combatants and civilians were those stories? In Faith in Conflict, Stuart Bell examines a wide range of published and archival sources to explore how the war affected the beliefs of the churchgoers of wartime Britain, as well as the majority who rarely attended church, but who believed in God and in the afterlife. The language which they heard from the pulpits and the hymns that they sang expressed a variety of responses.

Undergirding everything was a firm belief that God was on the side of Britain - a nation divinely chosen to ensure the triumph of right over military might. Faith in Conflict explores how ordinary soldiers pondered how an all-powerful God could allow such carnage and shows that the well-known First World War fatalism was the least problematic response to the apparent randomness of falling shells. The language of the 'God of Battles' and 'Lord of Hosts' is analysed to show how confidence in divine support was founded on a belief that Britain was, like the Israel of the Old Testament, fighting with God's support.

Two particular features of wartime faith are identified: the first is the practice of praying for the dead, which very soon after the start of the war, became almost universal across the Church of England; the second is the idea of a suffering God, which was promoted by the famous chaplain Geoffrey Studdert Kennedy (also known as 'Woodbine Willie'). He argued that rather than a 'passionless potentate', the only understanding of God which made moral sense in the midst of the fighting was a 'comrade God' who wept and shared in his children's suffering.

Stuart Bell shows how the language of chivalry and martyrdom was used to express both the country's confidence in the righteousness of the cause and the belief that those who died in what was a Holy War were assured of eternal salvation. The memoirs of five soldiers representative of a wide spectrum of faith - are examined; finally, he explores the reasons for the very limited influence of the war on religious practice.

This book is essential reading for anyone interested in the First World War and its impact on religious faith. Stuart Bell carefully examines a range of sources, including hymns, local newspapers, letters, war diaries, the theology of G Studdert Kennedy, memorial services and other liturgical material, and he comes to the striking conclusion that the influence on faith was limited. This undermines and replaces what has been the widely accepted view on the effects of the War on religious faith. Bell's elegantly written exploration of religious attitudes is characterised by thoroughness, even handedness and sound judgment, and the book holds the reader's attention from first to last. Professor Frances Knight, Department of Theology and Religious Studies, University of Nottingham.

This is a very thoroughly-researched and clearly argued book. I especially liked the author's sensitivity to the nature of the different sources used and the problems involved in their interpretation. Hugh McLeod, Emeritus Professor of Church History, University of



Birmingham.

About Author/s:

Stuart Bell is an Honorary Research Fellow of St John's College, Durham University and a minister of the Methodist Church. He gained his first degree in Computer Science in the days of punched cards and paper tape, after which he lectured in that subject for seven years. Training at Fitzwilliam College and Wesley House in Cambridge for the Methodist Ministry followed, and he has since served churches in Brighton, Horsham, Southampton and Nottingham. His dissertation for his Oxford MTh examined the influence of the Great War on one group of Anglicans, while his PhD thesis (on which this book is based) looked more widely at the war's impact on the faith of ordinary people in Britain. Stuart Bell has written widely about religion during and after the Great War, and his particular interests include the theology of the famous chaplain Geoffrey Studdert Kennedy (also known as 'Woodbine Willie') and also Arthur Winnington Ingram - the wartime Bishop of London who has been maligned by many writers in the last 50 years.



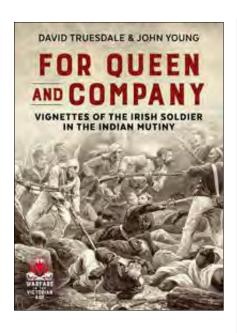
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

For Queen and Company

Vignettes of the Irish Soldier in the Indian Mutiny



ISBN: 9781911512790

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: John Young

Extent: 112

Format: 248x180

Ilustrations: c 60 ills & maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 The story of those Irishmen who were awarded the Victoria Cross for their actions in The Indian Mutiny, and some other equally interesting characters.

This book records the actions of those Irish soldiers (and others) who were awarded the Victoria Cross in the event known to the British public in 1857 as 'The Indian Mutiny'. Since then, revisionist historians have applied other names to what occurred: a 'war of independence', 'a revolt', or 'a great rebellion'... none of these are accurate for the events that began in Meerut on Sunday, 10 May 1857: it was a mutiny; when soldiers refused a lawful command, it was a mutiny. Those former members of the Indian regiments were mutineers and those civilians who joined or supported them were rebels... these were the words of the time and, in recounting the activities of the time, these are the words that should be used.

It took two and a half years to quell the Mutiny, and more than half the regiments of the British Army would, at some stage, see action - and this involved only the Indian troops in one of three Presidencies. While many regimental records show the names of those men who were wounded, or who died of disease or were killed in action - allowing a total number to be calculated - the overall cost to the native populations of Indian towns and villages can only be guessed at.

About Author/s:

John Young was born in London in 1956. He has Irish roots on both the maternal and paternal sides of his family. He was educated in Blackheath and north-west London. A visit to the cinema in 1964 sparked his passion in the Zulu War. A passion which he has maintained throughout his adult life. During that time he has contributed to a number of works on the Zulu War. His first experience of writing on the subject was in Soldiers of the Queen - the journal of the Victorian Military Society in which he served as an officer of the society, before being elected as the chairman of Anglo-Zulu War Research in 1991. The society was re-launched as the Anglo-Zulu War Royal Research Trust in which John is only officer of the trust who is not a member of the Zulu Royal House. His previous book on the Zulu War was They Fell Like Stones: the Battles and Casualties of the Zulu War, 1879, published in 1991. As well as this he has written a number of articles on the Zulu War which have been published in various journals and online. He is married with two adult sons. David Truesdale retired in 1998 and since then has produced seven books on military history as well as writing for films and television and producing battlefield guides. For relaxation he paints in watercolours following the Kelly and Moffett schools of innovation, photographs wildlife' listens to good music, drinks red wine and finds that Tommaso Albinoni (1671-17450) and his Oboe Concerto in D Minor, Op.9, No.2, has been an inspiration during difficult times in any manuscript.



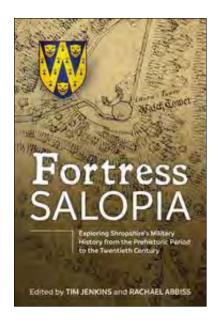


Helion and Company

Fortress Salopia

Exploring Shropshire's Military History from the Prehistoric Period to the Twentieth Century: 2016

Conference Proceedings



ISBN: 9781911512691

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Tim Jenkins

Extent: 148

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 28 photos, 6 maps, 3 line

drawings/plans, 1 archae

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The military history of Shropshire from the prehistoric period to the 20th century, with close examination of the historic environment and landscape.

Fortress Salopia is the culmination of contributions from heritage and historic professionals, practising archaeologists and academic historians that explores the unique military past of the county of Shropshire from the prehistoric period to the 20th century.

Shropshire is one of the most characteristic counties of the Welsh Marches and occupies a strategic position between England and Wales. Consequently, the county boasts the highest numbers of Iron Age hillforts in England and the greatest density of Motte& Bailey castles. The archaeological remains that adorn the landscape are a prescient reminder that Shropshire was once a frontier battleground, although such reminders are often lost amongst the picturesque rural landscape that prevails today; however, Shropshire's military significance is not just confined to the prehistoric and medieval periods. Throughout the last 400 years, the county has maintained military associations and became a major centre of training and supply during both World Wars.

Comprising seven chapters, Fortress Salopia explores a range of phenomenon throughout the past 2,000 years. Andy Wigley contextualises the origins of hillforts and their social context within the evolution of the wider landscapes around them; Paul Belford examines the significance of Offa's Dyke - the western boundary of the Kingdom of Mercia - large parts of which survive in Shropshire; Michael Fradley explores archaeological approaches to medieval castles and discusses avenues for future research and the potential impact of new technologies on the study of the castle in Shropshire; Rachael Abbiss considers the changing military landscape during the Georgian period - including preparations for war, socio-economic developments and the creation of new military structures; Tim Jenkins reflects on the contribution of the county to the training and supply demands imposed during the two World Wars and later-20th century conflict (this includes the development of military installations and their significance as archaeological remains in the 21st century); and James Pardoe deliberates upon the interpretation of our military heritage through the medium of regimental museums and considers their sustainability in an increasingly changing socio-economic climate.

In conclusion, *Fortress Salopia* is a unique miscellany of Shropshire's military heritage and a fascinating insight into the antiquity of one of England's most rural shires.

About Author/s:

Dr Tim Jenkins has worked extensively in the field of historic aircraft preservation and restoration and has a primary research interest in the history of science and technology relating to aviation. Tim is a heritage professional with experience of large-scale capital conservation and restoration projects in the museums sector. Airborne Forces Experimental Establishment is the culmination of research into the technological development of British airborne warfare during the Second World War and immediate post war period. It is the first work by the author on the subject and combines research interests in technology, manufacturing twentieth century



conflict and the wartime economy. Dr Jenkins graduated with a Ph.D in History from University of Birmingham and currently holds visiting professorship in History & Archaeology at the University of Chester.

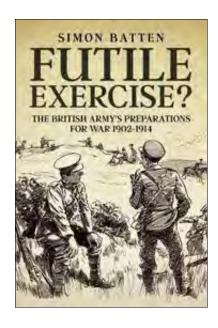




Helion and Company

Futile Exercise?

The British Army's Preparations for War 1902-1914



ISBN: 9781911512851

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Simon Batten

Extent: 200

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 30 b/w photos, 1 table, 2

b/w ills, 4 colour map

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• Examines the exercises and manoeuvres conducted by the British Army in the years leading up to the First World War.

According to the official historian Brigadier-General James Edmonds: 'In every respect the Expeditionary Force of 1914 was incomparably the best trained, best organized, and best equipped British Army which ever went forth to war'. There has been considerable debate over the extent to which Edmonds' claim was justified, and to which the British Army had learnt the lessons of recent events (above all, its chastening experiences in South Africa). Conventional wisdom has it that the British Army in 1914 was utterly unprepared for the development of trench warfare from October 1914 onwards, and that it took many lives and a costly 'learning curve' for the British to come to terms with the new conditions of warfare.

Given that war was expected in the decade before August 1914 - and that a great deal of time and money was spent preparing for that war - it seems obvious to ask why the British Army was not better prepared for the war when it came. This raises important issues about how armies learn from their experiences and how they prepare for the unknowable - namely, a war - without employing bullets and shells. How realistic and useful were the exercises and manoeuvres the British Army used in the period between the end of the Boer War in 1902 and the outbreak of war in August 1914? The approach of most historians has been either to ignore them, or to dismiss them as a waste of time and money. The manoeuvres carried out between 1902 and 1913 featured large forces - sometimes as many as 45,000 men and 12,000 horses as well as guns, trucks, trains and the first sizeable force of military aircraft ever employed in Britain. Many of the names later familiar from the Western Front were involved - Haig, French, Rawlinson and Allenby - as well as a great many of the troops who would cross to France with the British Expeditionary Force (BEF) in August 1914. Their efforts were witnessed by large crowds, as well as politicians, representatives of foreign armies and journalists (some of them 'embedded' with army units); there was comprehensive and opinionated coverage in the newspapers of the time.

What lessons were learnt, what value did these manoeuvres have and how do they relate to the events of the war - especially, its opening months? How does the British experience compare with those of the continental armies, who also made extensive use of manoeuvres in this period?

About Author/s:

Simon Batten studied Modern History at Jesus College, Oxford, where the experience of studying under Sir Michael Howard inspired him to pursue his interest in military history. He has taught History at Bloxham School since 1985 and is also the school archivist; he also coaches rugby. Simon has conducted numerous battlefield tours and has written articles on British commanders in the First World War, as well as lecturing on the subject. His twin interests in sports coaching and military history has led to a fascination with the question of how armies learn from their experiences and how they prepare for war. He is the author of A Shining Light (2010).

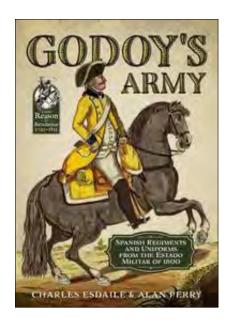




Helion and Company

Godoy's Army

Spanish Regiments and Uniforms from the Estado Militar of 1800



ISBN: 9781911512653

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Alan Perry

Extent: 120

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: 79 colour plates

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• Reproduces an unpublished manuscript showing Spanish uniforms of the early Napoleonic era.

Based on an extremely rare (albeit slightly incomplete) illustrated version of the Spanish Army's order of battle as it existed in the year 1800, this work cannot but form a most unusual addition to the collection of anyone interested in military uniforms (or, more specifically, the Revolutionary and Napoleonic era).

Almost every regiment of the Spanish Army is represented - including such extraordinary units as the Royal Corps of Cosmographic Engineers - while the beautiful full-page, hand-coloured engravings of the originals have been supplemented by a transcript of the details (in brief, the senior officers and the uniforms) given in the published edition of the army's order of battle, to which the album reproduced in the pages of this work was intended to complement.

Also included is a substantial introduction to the Spanish Army in the period immediately preceding the Peninsular War - written by the leading expert on the subject - that will be of great interest to any student of that conflict; the soldiers seen in the book are, after all, pretty much the same as the soldiers who suddenly found themselves fighting Napoleon in 1808. A foreword by the current owner of the original - the well-known wargamer and figure designer Alan Perry - explains how the book came into his possession.

About Author/s:

Alan Perry is a well-known figure designer and wargamer who is currently co-proprietor of Perry Miniatures.

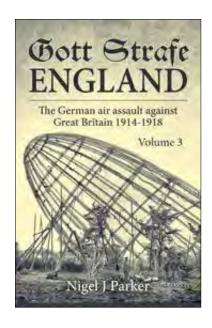




Helion and Company

Gott Strafe England Volume 3

The German Air Assault against Great Britain 1914-1918



ISBN: 9781911512752

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Nigel Parker

Extent: 356

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 200 b/w photos, c 30 line

drawings, maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 Examines a variety of aspects of the air war over Britain during the First World War, drawing on unpublished sources.

The aerial attacks against Great Britain by airships and aircraft in the Great War were a new development in the history of British warfare. Previously, it had been the British armies that had crossed the seas to do the fighting in foreign lands, but now, for the first time, the enemy was spreading death and destruction on the homeland at will. Initially, there was no obvious and practical means of countering this threat, so what were the reasons for this development and how was the problem solved?

Volume 3 of Gott Strafe England will look into operations on both sides to show that with every new development, there came a further development to counter it. The theory that the pace of human ingenuity is greatest during wartime is proven in this book, as a variety of newly-developed weapons - some truly impractical - will be evaluated. Primary evidence from combatants on each side are used to detail the tactical and strategic concepts developed, with previously unpublished accounts of the commanders and airmen who manned the airships. A unique insight is given into the operations and losses of the Gotha aeroplane unit Kagol 3 (the German Bomber Wing tasked with bringing Britain to its knees), as the Zeppelin menace had been proven unable to do so.

Each chapter in this volume deals with an aspect of the air war - making use of the many primary source reports and summaries that are available; an insight is given as to how the military mind worked on both sides of the Channel. Aspects examined include details about the aerodromes and facilities required to mount operations against Britain; the construction techniques used to build the Zeppelins; the information that British Air Intelligence could glean from the wreckage of the airships and aircraft; and reports from its many spies operating on the Continent. Supporting the text are many unique photographs and drawings that give a complete insight into the German air assault against Great Britain - helping to explain why, eventually, the term 'Gott Strafe England' was always going to be an impossible dream in the first industrial arms race.

About Author/s:

Nigel J Parker was born in Kent and initially lived in Surrey, close to the RAF station at Biggin Hill. His interest in military aviation was nurtured at an early age, initially in the making of model aircraft construction kits. On moving to Oxfordshire he became involved in the research and recovery of crashed aeroplanes across the country along with collecting and researching related artefacts, building up a large and unique collection as he did so. When he saw the film Zeppelin in 1971, his interest in airships was stimulated and he subsequently built up an extensive library on military aviation. At the age of eighteen he was introduced to what was then the Public Records Office, now the National Archives, Kew a place that has now almost become a second home. Through his interest in military aviation he was fortunate to be the editor of the Bomber Command Association Newsletter for seven years. Having spent a career in engineering and finally running the Cryogenics department at Oxford University for twenty-three years, he chose to concentrate on his writing and continue his ground breaking



research into the aviation history of the twentieth century.

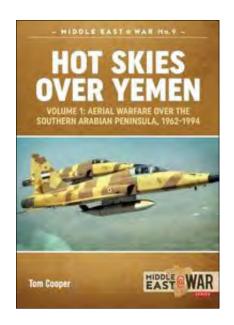




Helion and Company

Hot Skies Over Yemen

Volume 1: Aerial Warfare over the Southern Arabian Peninsula, 1962-1994



ISBN: 9781912174232

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 16.95

Author/s: Tom Cooper

Extent: 80

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: 120 photos, 15-18 colour

profiles, 3 maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 Using newly-released secret intelligence sources, neglected memoirs and much more besides, this book tells the story of military aviation in Yemen since 1962.

Since September 1962, hardly a week passed without a major armed confrontation or an outright war in Yemen. The number of long-lasting insurgencies, mutinies, rebellions, or terrorism-related activities that took place during this period is going into dozens. Despite duration of all these conflicts and although they may have caused as many as half a million of deaths, the rest of the World heard very little about them. At best, Yemen is nowadays known as a hotbed of international terrorism, an area that is on the receiving end of frequent US air strikes flown by UAVs, or as 'some place' fiercely bombarded by a coalition led by Saudi Arabia.

While at least some details about British aerial operations in what was Southern Arabia of the 1960s were published over the years, next to nothing is known about activities of other, 'local' air forces – like those of Egypt – and even less so about that of Yemen. This is even more surprising considering that for nearly two decades there were no less than two, fully developed services of that kind - one operated by what was then North Yemen, another by what used to be South Yemen - and that these were deeply involved in the Cold War, too.

Using newly released secret intelligence sources, neglected memoirs, and popular memory, this book tells the story of military flying in Yemen between 1962 and 1994. It is providing indepth insights and analysis of campaigns fought by the Egyptian air force of the 1960s, the creation of two Yemeni air forces in the 1970s, an entire series of inter-Yemeni wars of the 1980s and 1990s.

Containing over 140 photographs, colour profiles, maps and extensive tables, *Hot Skies over Yemen* is a richly illustrated and unique point of reference about one segment of modern aerial warfare that remains entirely unknown until today.

About Author/s:

Tom Cooper is an Austrian aerial warfare analyst and historian. Following a career in worldwide transportation business – during which he established a network of contacts in the Middle East and Africa – he moved into narrow-focus analysis and writing on small, little-known air forces and conflicts, about which he has collected extensive archives. That resulted in specialisation in such Middle Eastern air forces as of those of Egypt, Iran, Iraq, and Syria, plus various African and Asian air forces. Except for authoring and co-authoring more than 30 books - including an in-depth analysis of major Arab air forces at wars with Israel in period 1955-1973 - and over 1000 articles, Cooper is a regular correspondent for multiple defence-related publications.

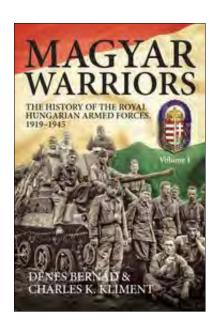




Helion and Company

Magyar Warriors, Volume 1

The History of the Royal Hungarian Armed Forces 1919-1945



ISBN: 9781912174164

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Dénes Bernád

Extent: 404

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: c 550 b/w photos, 43

tables, 13 maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• This comprehensive reference strives to provide a complete picture of the Hungarian armed forces between the years 1919-1945.

The Hungarian armed forces (known as the Honvédség) were built up in the 1930s, their expansion gaining momentum once Hungary became free of the strict post-WWI Trianon treaty limitations in August 1938. Politically, Hungary was looking for a strong ally, who would help it to recover at least some of the territories containing sizeable Magyar ethnic populations that had been lost after the First World War. Initially, in the mid-1930s, Italy gave political assistance and supplied military matériel, then - on the eve of WWII - Germany also lent support. In November 1938, Hungary managed to peacefully recover a chunk of its former territory from Czechoslovakia, followed by the Sub-Carpathian area during a brief border war in March 1939, then the northern part of Transylvania from Rumania in August 1940. Later, in April 1941, the Bachka region and parts of Baranya were also taken back from the dismembered Yugoslavia, in a swift military action. The rub was that Hungary was sucked into the cauldron of the Eastern front, and soon the Honvéds (Hungarian soldiers) found themselves deep in Soviet territory, outgunned and outnumbered by the Red Army. Later on, from August 1944, the beleaguered Honvédség had to fight against the mighty Soviet army in defense of its own territory. Alongside tiny Croatia, Hungary remained the last German ally up to the bitter end.

This comprehensive reference, to be published in three volumes, and the fruit of over twenty years of meticulous research, strives to provide a complete picture of the Hungarian armed forces between the years 1919-1945. It starts with a brief history of the Magyars, describes the political situation in Hungary before and during WWII, the building of the armed forces, the growth of domestic arms manufacturers, the organization of the armed forces units and how they changed during the war. The various campaigns of the war are described in great detail, illustrated with many photographs and maps.

This, the first volume, contains approximately 550 photographs, many previously unpublished, as well as numerous tables and maps of the various campaigns. The authors drew on official Hungarian and German archives, and a multitude of private sources, both from individuals living in Hungary and Hungarian émigrés from the Western Diaspora. The result of this herculean effort is a three-volume series destined to be the reference work on the topic, a must for people fascinated by military history, or generally interested in the 1100-year-long rich history of Hungary and its Magyar Warriors.

About Author/s:

Dipl. Eng. Dénes Bernád was born in 1964 in Transylvania (Rumania), in a family of indigenous ethnic Hungarians. He studied at the Transylvanian University in Brasov, where he graduated in 1988 as a Mechanical Engineer. From 1992 he lived in Canada, and in 2006 he returned with his family to Hungary. Currently, he works in the automotive industry as Program Launch Manager. He is fluent in three languages. His main interest is the military history of Central and Eastern Europe, especially Rumania, Hungary and Bulgaria. His books deal especially with air forces and aircraft of these countries. He has written or co-authored



seventeen historical books. Aside from the above books, Dénes Bernád has published many studies concerning the history of aviation in Air Enthusiast, Air International and FlyPast (UK), WW1 Aero (USA), Avions (France), Repülés, Aero História and Új Szárnyak (Hungary), Militaria and Skrzydlata Polska (Poland) and Aeronatica, Aeromagazin and Model-Ist (Rumania). He is also the founding member of the Asociatia pentru Propagarea Istoriei Aviatiei (ARPIA) - Association for Propagation of History of Aviation (Bucharest, Rumania) and Magyar Repüléstörténeti Társaság (MRT) - Hungarian Society of Aviation History (Budapest, Hungary). He is also a foreign correspondent of the French aviation magazine Avions.



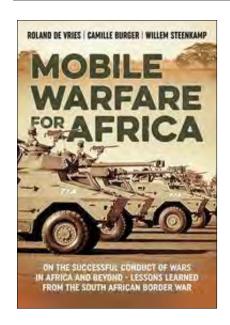
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Mobile Warfare for Africa

On the Successful Conduct of Wars in Africa and Beyond - Lessons Learned from the South African Border War



ISBN: 9781912174089

Published: 15-07-17

Price: £ 35.00

Author/s: Willem Steenkamp

Extent: 528

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 34 ills, 330 photos, 40

maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Presents detailed case studies from South Africa's Border War, supported by an
extensive number of photographs and maps, for historians, and contemporary
military practice.

Presenting a remarkable amount of experience drawing primarily from South Africa's Border War in the form of case studies, supported fully by an extensive number of photographs and specially commissioned maps, this study has applications for historians, researchers, and contemporary military practice.

This is an easy-to-read book with many real-life case-studies and examples which presents a yardstick for the enhancement of contemporary combat practises. In this context, the Namibian-Angolan-South African Border War serves as one of the principal benchmark studies. It was an armed struggle which typically evolved into a transnational conflict over time and which brought about all the imaginable political, diplomatic, military and social ramifications and complexities of African warfare. More so, this war included low as well as high intensity engagements across the full spectrum of warfare, playing out within a vast geographical expanse over an extended period – all elements holding valuable lessons to be learned from.

The book therefore provides a knowledge resource for enrichment of the intrinsic know-how of commanders and young leaders for the successful conduct of warfare in Africa and similar battlefield environments. In this regard the pages contain a wealth of hands-on military concepts to be used for the conduct of conventional, unconventional or peace support operations or the more integrated form thereof.

It is also significant to realise that southern Africa served as a leading laboratory for counterinsurgency warfare at the time of the South African Border War, from which much can be learned by military practitioners, historians and scholars worldwide.

Many valuable lessons can be learned from the African way of warfare and what is referred to today as '4th Generation' and/or asymmetric warfare, besides providing insights as to how this will influence future military needs and requirements, for instance the development of forces and the incorporation and employment of advanced technology.

About Author/s:

Willem Steenkamp has been a journalist, soldier, writer of fact and fiction, military tattoo producer and specialist tour guide. A military reservist, he was called up for military service on various occasions from 1976 onwards and took part in four external operations, including an attachment to 61 Mech on its first real test of strength: 1980's 'Operation Sceptic'. After the end of the border conflict in 1989, he served on a presidential advisory council and as a security advisor during the 1994 election, as well as helping to write the seminal 1996 Defence Review. Subsequently, he was a consultant to the SA National Defence Force and Ministry of Defence on several occasions. He is the author of 18 factual books and novels, co-writer of a stage play and two television scripts, and has won three literary prizes.

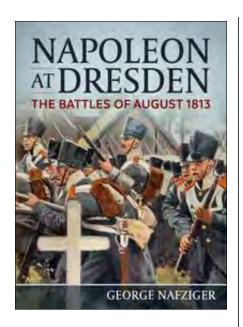




Helion and Company

Napoleon at Dresden

The Battles of August 1813



ISBN: 9781911512813

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 35.00

Author/s: George Nafziger

Extent: 388

Format: 245x180

Ilustrations: c 100 ills, maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The second in a three volume series on Napoleon's campaigns in Europe during 1813.

This work is the second in a three-volume series on the 1813 campaign; it is the first significant study on the 1813 campaign since Petre. Unlike the other English works on the campaign, it was prepared using French archival and published sources, as well as German, Danish and Russian published sources. It discusses every battle and significant action in all parts of Germany - including various sieges.

Detailed color maps support the major battles and a large collection of orders of battle drawn from the French Archives, as well as period-published documents, support the discussion of the campaign, complemented by a large selection of images. Both images and maps are new to this edition of the work.

About Author/s:

George F. Nafziger, PhD, Captain USNR-Ret. earned his BA and MBA at Miami University, Oxford, Ohio, and his PhD From the Union Institute, Cincinnati, Ohio. His first book, "Napoleon's Invasion of Russia", was published in 1988 and was the first of a series of works on the Napoleonic Era. He has served as a Director of the Napoleonic Society of America and the Napoleonic Alliance. He is a fellow of the Le Souvenir Napoléonienne Internationale, and runs the Nafziger Collection, Inc., a publishing house specializing in military history. He served in the US Navy for 4 years and a further 20 in the US Navy Reserves. He did two tours to Vietnam and experienced combat firsthand.

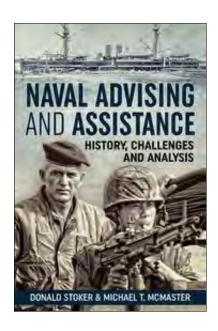




Helion and Company

Naval Advising and Assistance

History, Challenges, and Analysis



ISBN: 9781911512820

Published: 15-07-17

Price: £ 35.00

Author/s: Donald Stoker

Extent: 288

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 5 photos

Binding: Hardback

Description:

A brief survey of the history of naval advising, as well as historical and analytical
case studies.

This original edited volume is the only book on naval advising. Drawing upon the work of scholars and practitioners from all over the world, it takes a comparative and global approach to examining the history, theory and evolution of naval advising and assistance.

Starting with a brief history of the evolution of naval advising, the book then moves to late-19th century naval advising efforts. These generally involved individuals such as the American adventurer in China, Philo McGiffin, but also included State-sponsored formal missions such as the first such US effort: Colonel John Lay's 1870s mission to Egypt.

A comparative multi-national examination of the ability of non-European States such as China, Turkey and Japan to adopt Western naval methods and doctrine - and an examination of the French naval advising mission to Peru - round out the book's pre-First World War offerings. The trends in naval advising between the World Wars — particularly their use as tools of economic and political penetration — are revealed through chapters on the British naval aviation mission to Japan; the British and French naval missions to Poland; the US mission to Peru; and a comparative study of Italian naval missions in Persia, China and Spain.

The latter also reveals earldeological motivations for dispatching advising missions. The Cold War saw an intensification of military advising — including naval advising — as both the Communist and the Western Powers used advising as ideological tools. The US naval missions to Nationalist China and South Vietnam are assessed, as are the Soviet naval advising efforts in East Germany and China. Together, through a wealth of original research, the studies in this book provide numerous lessons for future naval advising efforts and constitute a unique contribution to the field.

About Author/s:

Donald Stoker PhD is Professor of Strategy and Policy for the US Naval War College's Monterey Program at the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California. The author or editor of seven books, his most recent work - Carl von Clausewitz: His Life and Work (Oxford University Press, 2014) - is on the British Army's professional reading list. His The Grand Design: Strategy and the U.S. Civil War, 1861-1865 (Oxford University Press, 2010) won the prestigious Fletcher Pratt Award for 'Best Non-Fiction Civil War Book' of 2010, and was a 'Main Selection' of the History Book Club; it is commonly used as a text in graduate seminars and strategic studies courses. His other works include a co-edited volume on strategy in the American Revolutionary War and he has edited or co-edited books on military advising, conscription and the arms trade. He has written for numerous magazines, such as MHQ (Military History Quarterly), North & South and Naval History. In 2016, he was a Fellow of the Changing Character of War Programme at the University of Oxford's Pembroke College. He is currently writing a book on limited war and also co-editing several books on advising, as well as other topics.

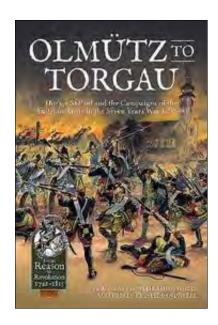




Helion and Company

Olmütz to Torgau

Horace St Paul and the Campaigns of the Austrian Army in the Seven Years War 1758-60



ISBN: 9781911512721

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 37.50

Author/s: Neil Cogswell

Extent: 704

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 242 maps & plans, 2 ills

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• An extremely detailed history of the Austrian army in the second half of the Seven Years War.

Following the disastrous conclusion to the campaign of 1757, the Austrian Army regrouped in Bohemia. Meanwhile, the King of Prussia sought to complete his reconquest of Silesia before seizing the initiative and thrusting directly towards Vienna. In his path stood the town of Olmütz, which would prove to be a high-tide mark of the war.

Over the next three years, Austria and her allies inflicted a series of heavy defeats on the Prussians at Hochkirch, Kunersdorf, Dresden, Maxen, Landeshut and Glatz. By the end of 1760 - with Berlin open to insult by Swedish, Austrian and especially Russian raiders - the King of Prussia was left with no other option than the desperate measure of attacking the Austrian Army in a renowned, strong defensive position on the heights of Süptitz (outside Torgau). From the near-balletic formality of the battles and sieges of a prior age, the business of war changed during these campaigns. Many of the actions were designed with the objective of annihilation, and the critical moment of several battles came at night; the geometric precision of siege warfare gave way to the indiscriminate horrors of bombardment.

Throughout these campaigns, Horace St Paul - an English gentleman volunteer - continued to accompany Marshal Daun. He noted the day-to-day progress of the army and recorded the essential connective tissue which links the great events of these campaigns - often highlighting occasions where a general action was expected, but does not occur. In parallel, this volume includes accounts from the Prussian perspective - including that of Henri de Catt, to whom the King of Prussia confided his thoughts.

The text is accompanied by 242 plates of maps and statistical information, as well as a detailed gazetteer and lists of persons and regiments named.

About Author/s:

After completing his education with the Royal Marines, Neil Cogswell joined the Research Department of ICI plc, for whom he worked for more than 30 years - making contributions in the fields of Polymer Rheology and Thermoplastic Composite Materials. Following retirement, Neil had the opportunity to indulge his interest in history – especially the military history of the 18th century. Translating the campaign journals of Horace St Paul – the first volume of which, Lobositz to Leuthen, was published in hardback by Helion & Company in 2017 – was supplemented by having the privilege of visiting the battlefields and other relevant sites in Austria, Germany, Poland and Czechoslovakia in the company of historian Christopher Duffy. Neil has also collaborated in the preparation of an English-language edition of the monumental study by Artur Brabant of the Army of the Empire in the Seven Years War for LTR-Verlag.

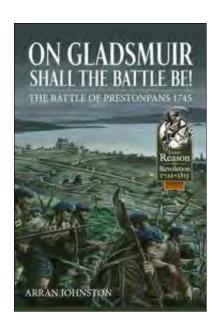




Helion and Company

On Gladsmuir Shall the Battle Be!

The Battle of Prestonpans 1745



ISBN: 9781911512837

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Arran Johnston

Extent: 192

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 25 b/w ills, 13 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• A study of Britain's best-documented but least studied battle, Prestonpans 1745, fought during the Jacobite Rebellion.

In the summer of 1745, a charismatic (but inexperienced) young Prince sailed to Scotland determined to wrest the crowns of Great Britain from the head of George II. In a few short weeks, he raised an army large enough to challenge the government's forces in Scotland and, against the odds, stormed to a shocking victory over them at the Battle of Prestonpans. Celebrated ever since in song and art, Prestonpans nevertheless proved to be a false dawn on the road to defeat at the Battle of Culloden seven months later, but without his victory at Prestonpans and all the opportunities it provided, Charles Edward Stuart ('Bonnie Prince Charlie') could never have invaded England and his short uprising would then have been but a footnote in the history of Georgian Britain.

This book - the climax of years of on-site investigation and source analysis - pieces together the events of the Prestonpans campaign in unprecedented detail. Focusing on the week of the battle, the author's knowledge of the towns and villages through which the armies marched brings their motions vividly to life. Combined with eyewitness testimonies and close scrutiny of the evidence presented to the Board of Inquiry in 1746, this allows the reader to understand the build-up to the battle from an individual, as well as strategic, level. Such an understanding is revealed as critical, as the effects of morale, landscape and personality are shown to have determined the fate of the battle far more than the relative power of broadsword and bayonet.

The book opens with an exploration of the battlefield area prior to the Rising, before analysing the political and military strengths and weaknesses of the opposing causes; this includes rarelyprovided information on the career of Sir John Cope. After following the opening campaign in the Highlands, the reader is then taken on a detailed day-by-day journey through the week leading to the battle. The account of the engagement itself - driven by eyewitness testimony and contemporary evidence - also incorporates the latest archaeological analysis of the site to create the most detailed and engaging presentation yet of this famous and dramatic event. Its aftermath and legacy, both on a local and national level, is then considered before the book concludes with a look at the changes which have occurred across the battlefield landscape up to the present day.

This is a study of one of Britain's best-documented, but least analysed, battles - seen from within the landscape and communities around which it was fought. No longer should the two days of events which make up the Battle of Prestonpans be viewed simply as the prologue to a future defeat; instead, they are presented as they were understood at the time: as the climax of a month-long campaign which, it seemed, would determine the fate of Scotland.

About Author/s:

Arran Paul Johnston was born and raised in Derbyshire, where he discovered an interest in the Jacobite Risings, which would later lead him to Scotland. He graduated from the University of Edinburgh with an MA (Hons) in Latin and Ancient History, and is currently undertaking doctoral research at the University of the West of Scotland. Arran is a trustee of the Battle of



Prestonpans (1745) Heritage Trust and has been leading research and interpretation activities at the battlefield since 2006. In 2015, he established the Scottish Battlefields Trust to campaign for the greater protection and an understanding of fields of conflict in Scotland. Arran now lives with his wife and daughter in Dunbar and is the author of three previous books: Rebellious Scots to Crush: an Anthology, Valour Does Not Wait and Blood Stain'd Fields: the Battles of East Lothian.

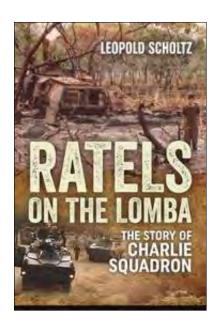




Helion and Company

Ratels on the Lomba

The Story of Charlie Squadron



ISBN: 9781911512875

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: Leopold Scholtz

Extent: 256

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 50 colour & b/w photos,

maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• A dramatic recreation of the fighting that took place on the Lomba River in Southern Angola during Operation 'Moduler' in 1987.

Charlie Squadron – the iron fist of the South African Defense Force's 61 Mechanised Battalion Group – led the way on 3 October 1987 during the climactic battle on the Lomba River in Southern Angola.

Not only were they up against a vastly superior force in terms of numbers and weaponry, but they also had to deal with a terrain so dense that both their movement and sight were severely impaired. Despite this, the squadron nearly wiped out the Angolan forces' 47 Brigade. In Battle on the Lomba, the reader is taken to the heart of the action in a dramatic recreation based on interviews, diary entries and Facebook contributions by members of Charlie Squadron. It is an intensely human story of how individuals react in the face of death.

About Author/s:

Dr Leopold Scholtz is a senior journalist, political commentator and a highly regarded military expert. He was deputy editor of Die Burger until 2007 and is currently the European correspondent for Media24's Afrikaans dailies. Scholtz obtained his doctor's degree from the University of Leiden and is currently a research fellow at the University of Stellenbosch. He has written four books and over 40 academic articles, most of which are about military history. He was a captain in the Reserve Force of the South African Army until recently. His books include "Beroemde Suid-Afrikaanse Krygsmanne", "Generaal Christiaan de Wet as Veldheer" and "Waarom die Boere die oorlog verloor het".

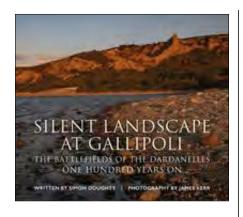




Helion and Company

Silent Landscape at Gallipoli

The Battlefields of the Dardanelles, One Hundred Years On



ISBN: 9781911512738

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Simon Doughty

Extent: 176

Format: 245x318

Ilustrations: c 120 colour photographs,

maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 Evocative and richly atmospheric photographs of the Gallipoli Peninsula's battlefields today.

In our first book, we explored the impact of the fighting on the landscape of the Western Front - showing how the physical effects of war have left indelible traces; in this book, we follow the same theme, but from a different perspective. The Gallipoli campaign was planned in early 1915 - an imaginative, but flawed attempt to overcome the stalemate in France and Flanders. The idea was Churchill's: to force the narrow straits of the Dardanelles by naval power alone - a romantic notion for a generation schooled in the great myths of the Ancient World and the omnipotent power of the British Empire. Rupert Brooke was one of them: 'It's too wonderful for belief. I had not imagined Fate could be so kind. Will Hero's Tower crumble under the 15-inch guns? Shall I loot mosaics from St Sophia, and Turkish Delight and carpets? Should we be a Turning Point in History? Oh God! I've never been quite so happy in my life I think. I suddenly realise that the ambition of my life has been ... to go on a military expedition to Constantinople'.

The reality was different: the navy failed to get through the straits. The only option was to land troops on the Gallipoli Peninsula to destroy the Turkish guns, but even then it was thought that all of this could be achieved without much effort. Gallipoli was seen as a sideshow, where the benefits of victory were never matched by the resources needed. The British underestimated their enemy - assuming that old naval ships, inexperienced troops and senior commanders from an era of colonial warfare was all that was needed; they were wrong.

Rupert Brooke died on 23 April 1915 - two days before the landings - and the campaign was to last for eight months to great cost and no effect. The Turkish defence was stalwart and competent, and fighting was at close quarters in appalling conditions across deep ravines, on ridges and on plateaus. The objectives - the high ground a few miles inland - were never reached by the attackers, who remained trapped in an alien and narrow 'no man's land' thousands of miles from home. The romanticism of this place evaporated in the face of disease, a lack of food and water and in death.

Gallipoli was abandoned by the British in early 1916. Given the nature of the fighting, it might be assumed, following such a short campaign, the evidence of war has long since disappeared, but it has not: the natural features over which the fighting took place remain, as do the shadows of trenches; the skeletal-like hulls of landing craft on the shoreline; and the wrecks of more than 200 ships on the seabed beyond. There is a discernible presence here; the landscape has absorbed the events that took place here a century ago.

Gallipoli lies at the gates to the East and just a few miles north of the ancient City of Troy. For just a short time in early 1915, it seemed that this place held the key to an imagined world beyond; it did not, and the only true victors were the Turks. For the British, it was a dreadful defeat with no consolation, while for the Australians and New Zealanders, it was a defining moment in their journey to national identity. Today, the battlefield is almost untouched by time - a lonely and haunted place... remote under an idyllic Aegean sky.

About Author/s:



Simon Doughty served in The Life Guards, retiring from the Army in 2009. He is a graduate of War Studies from Kings College, London and a tour guide who worked closely with the late Professor Richard Holmes. He contributed a chapter to Excellence in Action: A Portrait of the Guards, published in 2008, and also writes for the Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. He is currently the editor of The Guards Magazine



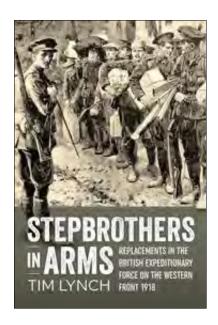
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Stepbrothers in Arms

Replacements in the British Expeditionary Force on the Western Front 1918



ISBN: 9781911512912

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Tim Lynch

Extent: 208

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 50 b/w ills, 15 tables

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 Looks at how a professional army adapted to accommodate its wartime citizen soldier colleagues and the creation of 'trench households' in the front lines.

By 1918, the British Expeditionary Force had become a complex mixture of Regular, Territorial, New Army and conscript soldiers, each with their own culture of attitudes and beliefs about their particular identity and about the task before them. For generations of military historians, unquestioning acceptance of the existence of a vaguely defined but nonetheless seemingly crucial 'regimental family' ethos has become an article of faith in attempts to describe or explain the behaviour of soldiers in battle, but is the romanticized 'band of brothers' portrayed by Shakespeare and Spielberg real?

This book explores what the concept of the regimental family meant for soldiers on the Western Front and examines how, in the wake of enormous losses a disparate group of volunteers and conscripts became an effective fighting force.

The British Army's regimental system has often been described as tribal but very little effort has been made to study it as such. 'Stepbrothers in Arms' provides an accessible introduction to the study of the real experience of service in the First World War and will be aimed at the growing number of lay researchers looking beyond hagiography towards a more balanced understanding of the factors affecting the largely overlooked 'human factor' in the trenches.

About Author/s:

After military service in the Falklands and Northern Ireland, Tim Lynch studied Social Anthropology at university before working in the public sector, where he was closely involved in efforts to increase understanding and treatment of Post-Traumatic Stress. He began his freelancing career alongside this and now specialises in history and travel subjects - having written 10 books on the social and military history of the First and Second World Wars. In between writing and a day job with the National Probation Service, he works as a battlefield guide - leading school groups on the Western Front.



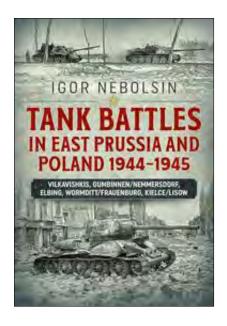
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Tank Battles in East Prussia and Poland 1944-1945

Vilkavishkis, Gumbinnen/Nemmersdorf, Elbing, Wormditt/Frauenburg, Kielce/Lisow



ISBN: 9781912174065

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 59.95

Author/s: Igor Nebolsin

Extent: 504

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 400 photos, colour maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• This study covers, in remarkable detail, a number of forgotten and overlooked armoured engagements on the Eastern Front 1944-45, based on Soviet and German archives.

This new study by Igor Nebolsin covers, in remarkable detail, a number of forgotten and overlooked armoured engagements on the Eastern Front during the final year of the war, based firmly on Soviet and German archival records.

After defeating German Group Army Centre in Belorussia (Operation Bagration) in the first days of August 1944 the Red Army rapidly approached East Prussia. Here, near the borders of the Third Reich in the area of Vilkavishkis heavy tank combats broke out. German Panzer-Grenadier Division Großdeutschland engaged the Soviet 33rd Army, reinforced by the 2nd Guards Tank Corps and separate Anti-tank artillery Brigades and Regiments, in fierce and extensive combat. Based on the archival documents from both sides and other sources Igor Nebolsin provides a meticulous analysis of this battle and challenges myths created by some German authors.

By mid-October 1944 the Soviet 3rd Belorussian Front was ready to invade East Prussia. 2nd Guards Tank Corps committed to the main axis of attack developed an operational breakthrough in the direction of Gumbinnen and soon captured an important crossing over the Angerapp River at Nemmersdorf. For two days Soviet units were engaged in severe fighting against Fallschirm-Panzer-Division Hermann Göring, 5th Panzer Division and the Führer-Begleit-Brigade. Combat in East Prussia were notable, even by Eastern Front standards, for their severity, mercilessness and heavy losses in personnel and material for both sides.

In January 1945 the Red Army managed to break the strong German defense in East Prussia and swiftly reached the Baltic, cutting off East Prussia from Germany. 5th Guards Tank Army played a decisive role in this breakthrough. At the final stage of this operation the Army contained a desperate attempt of the German 4th Army to escape from East Prussia to Germany in tank engagements at Wormditt and Frauenburg.

This book also covers tank battles near Kielce, Poland in January 1945 where XXIV Panzer Korps (16th Panzer Division, 17th Panzer Division, 20th Panzer-Grenadier Division, 424th Schwere-Panzer-Abteilung) was engaged in an engagement lasting three days against forces of the Soviet 4th Guards Tank Army.

The day-by-day coverage of events, honest views of the Soviet and German commanders, statistical data from both Russian and German viewpoints, and the 'human element' based on the exciting first-hand reminiscences of Soviet tank officers all make this study an incredibly valuable source of information. The text is fully supported by specially-commissioned color maps and an extensive selection of photographs, many from private collections.

About Author/s:

Igor Nebolsin, born in the Soviet Union in 1976, is the author of three documentary



monographs and other publications on the military history. He graduated with honors from the Academy of the National Economy under the Government of Russia in Moscow in 1998 and earned a Masters degree at the University of Warwick (UK), where he successfully completed his dissertation in 2010. The history of the Second World War has been passion from an early age. His grandfather and father were both Soviet officers. Igor Nebolsin research focuses on the Eastern front armored battles of 1943-1945. His books are strictly based on the analysis of archival documents from both the Russian and German viewpoints, and materials provided by the Russian Second World War Veterans' Councils including the United Council of the Soviet Tank and Mechanized Forces, and Guards Tank Armies' museums. The inclusion of recollections from veterans help make Nebolsin's book fascinating reading. Among his consultants are Major-General Analii Shvebig (2nd Guards Tank Army), Lieutenant General Yuri Zavizion (Chairman of the 6th Guards Tank Army Veteran Council), Colonel Alexander Bochkovskii and Nikolai Kosterev (Chairman of the 1th Guards Tank Army Veteran Council). Igor is an active participant of international military forums. He is married and has two sons.



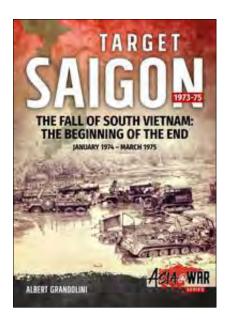
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

Target Saigon: The Fall of South Vietnam

Volume 2: The Beginning of the End, January 1974 – March 1975



ISBN: 9781911512929

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 16.95

Author/s: Albert Grandolini

Extent: 88

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: 150 photos, 5 maps, 18

colour profiles

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• A detailed account, based heavily on Vietnamese sources, of the continuing efforts of North Vietnam to invade the South.

Drawing on a wide range of Vietnamese-language sources, the author presents a detailed account of the continuing efforts of North Vietnam to invade the South, enlivened by a large number of previously unpublished photographs, and colour profiles for modellers. A year after the Paris peace accord had been signed, on 17 January 1973, peace had not been settled in Vietnam. During that period, the North Vietnamese continued their attacks now that the United States had pulled out completely their forces, with the definitive conquest of South Vietnam as the goal. The South Vietnamese forces' erosion on the field increased in face of a series of concerted North Vietnamese offensives at Corps level.

The drastic American aid reduction began to impact heavily on the South Vietnamese ability to wage war. Equally, Saigon could not respond to a Chinese invasion of the Paracel Islands after a brief naval battle, and if Hanoi had been bolstered by massive deliveries of equipment from Peking and Moscow, both the Chinese and the Soviet had withheld the delivery of sufficient ammunitions for the artillery and the tanks, to deter the North Vietnamese from attempting a new widescale offensive against the South. It was with these constraints that the North Vietnamese leadership planned their new campaign, initially expecting it to take 2 to 3 years. A last test had to be done in order to assess the American intentions in case of an all-out North Vietnamese offensive against the South - if a South Vietnamese provincial capital was taken without American reaction, then Hanoi would begin the last campaign of the war.

After the fall of Phuoc Long, the North Vietnamese decided to attack the strategic Central Highlands area where they hoped to destroy the greater part of an ARVN Corps. The battle of Ban Me Thuout would be the pivotal event leading to the rapid collapse of South Vietnam. While the battle was going on, without taking advices from his generals, President Nguyen Van Thieu of South Vietnam decided to take radical measures by redeploying his forces. That meant abandoning no less than half of the country, in order to shorter his logistic communication lines and to concentrate his remaining depleted forces around Saigon and the Mekong Delta area. He probably also hoped that by aggravating the military situation he would force Washington to fulfil its promise that "in case of massive violation of the cease-fire", the Americans would resume their military aid and would send back the B-52s.

About Author/s:

Military historian and aviation-journalist, Albert Grandolini, was born in France and gained an MA in history from Paris I Sorbonne University. His primary research focus is on contemporary conflicts in general and particularly on the military history of Asia. Having spent his childhood in South Vietnam, the Vietnam War has been one of his main fields of research. He is the author of the books "The Fall of the Flying Dragon, South Vietnamese Air Force (1973-1975)" with Harpia Publishing and "Armor of the Vietnam War: the Asian Forces", Concord Publishing. He is also co-author of the two volumes on Libyan Air Wars with Helion in the Africa@War Series. He had also written numerous articles for various British, French and German magazines, such as "Air Enthusiast", "Flieger Revue Extra",



"Fana de l'aviation", "Tank Zone" and "Batailles et Blindés". He has regularly contributed to the Air Combat Information Group (ACIG) and the Au Delà de la Colline military history French Website.



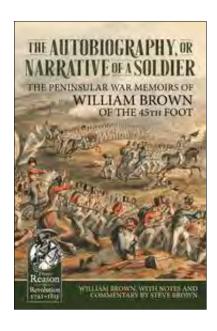
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The Autobiography or Narrative of a Soldier

The Peninsular War Memoirs of William Brown of the 45th Foot



ISBN: 9781911512943

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: William Brown

Extent: 152

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 6 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• A memoir from the ranks of the 45th Regiment of Foot for the period of the Peninsula War.

William Brown's autobiography is a unique historical document, since he is the only memoirist to have come to light from the ranks of the 45th (1st Nottinghamshire) Regiment of Foot for the period of the Peninsula War – a regiment that was one of Wellington's longest-serving and most valiant in that turbulent era, a proud member of Sir Thomas Picton's 'Fighting' Third Division.

William was born in Kilmarnock in 1788, the son of a poor cobbler, but seems to have been given a good education since the narrative is clear and lively, with many learned literary references. Like many young men, William Brown originally volunteered into the militia, Britain's second-line army intended for home defence only. And like a goodly percentage of these young men, he found that the life more-or-less agreed with him, and willingly took the bounty on offer to volunteer into the regular army a few weeks after Wellington's victory at Talavera.

In the next five years he served at Busaco, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Madrid, Vittoria, Orthez, and Toulouse, and his descriptions of these actions provide worthy additions to our knowledge of these great battles.

William seems to have been generally a reliable soldier, often 'on command' doing ancillary regimental service involving a degree of trust, including service as an officer's batman. His outrage at the antics of his fellow-soldiers in the sack of Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz is palpable. Nonetheless, he occasionally seems to have slipped into questionable behaviour and comes across in the text as a bit of a 'likeable rogue'. His romantic pursuits also get plenty of coverage in the text.

William's pen-portraits of commanders such as Picton, Kempt, Pakenham, and Brisbane are revealing, and he was not slow in criticising his senior battalion officers or their actions; nor indeed is the Duke of Wellington above William's barbed criticism.

Maps are provided to allow the reader to understand the route travelled within Portugal and Spain by William and the 45th Regiment in those turbulent years, and the whole text is annotated by historian Steve Brown, an expert on the 45th and its deeds in the Napoleonic era.

About Author/s:

William Brown served in the 45th Regiment of Foot from 1809 until 1816 - including most of the Peninsula War (1809-1814). Later a pauper living in Kilmarnock, Scotland, he is the only known memoirist within the 45th Foot - one of a handful of regiments to have served for the entire duration of the Peninsula War.



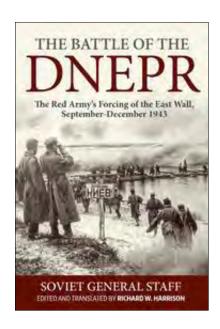
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The Battle of the Dnepr

The Red Army's Forcing of the East Wall, September-December 1943



ISBN: 9781912174171

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 45.00

Author/s: Richard Harrison

Extent: 272

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 3 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

· An account of the Red Army's advance along the southwest strategic direction during the offensive that followed the Battle of Kursk in July-August 1943.

The Battle of the Dnepr: The Red Army's Forcing of the East Wall, August-December 1943, details a critical period in the Red Army's advance along the southwest strategic direction during the general offensive that followed the fighting in the area of the Kursk salient in July-August 1943. The Germans, who were now on the strategic defensive in the East, sought to fall back and consolidate their front along the line of the Dnepr River. The Red Army's success in overturning these expectations along this particularly important sector is the subject of this study.

This is a composite work based upon three studies carried out by the Red Army General Staff's military-historical directorate, which was charged with collecting and analyzing the war's experience. The first is a lengthy internal document, dating from 1946, which was eventually published in Russia in 2007, although heavily supplemented by commentary and other information not contained in the original. The present work omits these additions, while supplying its own commentary in places deemed necessary. Two short articles from another publication round out the collection.

The book is divided into two parts. The first deals with the efforts by General N.F. Vatutin's Voronezh (later renamed First Ukrainian) Front to exploit the Soviet victory during the battle of Kursk and to carry the war to the Dnepr River and beyond. This involved pursuing the retreating Germans and attempting to seize crossings over the Dnepr in the Kiev area before the Germans could get across and consolidate their position. Although they were able to seize several small footholds, the Soviets were unable at first to expand them to bridgeheads of operational significance. By shifting their efforts to the bridgehead north of Kiev, the Soviets were eventually able to break out and capture Kiev, although a German counterattack from the Zhitomir area threw them back somewhat. Nevertheless, by the end of the year the Red Army in this area was ready to resume the offensive to retake the Ukrainian right bank.

The two articles, which comprise the second part, cover the combat operations of General I.S. Koney's Steppe (later renamed Second Ukrainian) Front through Poltava and Kremenchug and to cross the Dnepr and seize bridgeheads south of Kiev. This is a more narrowly focused tactical-operational study, dealing with the efforts of the front's 37th and 52nd armies to expand their positions on the Ukrainian right bank into operational bridgeheads capable of supporting a larger offensive to the west in 1944.

About Author/s:

Richard W. Harrison has worked for the US Department of Defense as an investigator in Russia, dealing with cases involving POWs and MIAs. He has also taught Russian history and military history at college and university level, most recently at the US Military Academy at West Point. Harrison is the author of two books dealing with the Red Army's theoretical development during the interwar period. He has also authored a number of articles on topics in Soviet military history. He is currently working on a history of the Red Army's high



commands during the Second World War and afterwards.

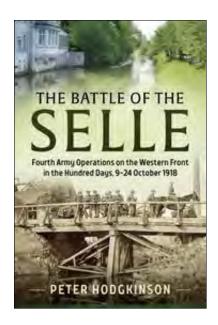




Helion and Company

The Battle of the Selle

Fourth Army Operations on the Western Front in the Hundred Days, 9-24 October 1918



ISBN: 9781911512639

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Peter Hodgkinson

Extent: 376

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: 25 b/w photos, 13 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This book considers Fourth Army's operations at the River Selle between 9-24
October 1918.

This book considers a relatively unknown series of actions of the victorious Hundred Days of 1918: the operations at the River Selle. Between 9-24 October, the British Fourth Army drove elements of two German armies back from the Hindenburg support line in the 'Pursuit to the Selle' (9-11 October); prepared and fought the set-piece Battle of the Selle (17-18 October); and then drove in the flank of the German Second Army towards the Sambre-Oise Canal (23-24 October). Contrary to expectations, the enemy resistance on 17 October (as Fourth Army crossed the river) was strong and effective, which contradicts the idea that the German Army was an entirely spent force at this late point in the conflict. Furthermore, Fourth Army suffered its worst intelligence failure of the war and artillery, airpower and armour were unable to support the infantry effectively; it was largely the infantry, fighting a 'soldier's battle', that gave victory.

The book gives a detailed account of the fighting and the infantry tactics deployed, and it analyses why Fourth Army's 'weapons system' struggled to be effective - weighing the contribution of each element and the qualities of the infantry that made victory possible. It also examines the nature of 'semi-mobile' warfare in the Hundred Days and assesses the limitations of the British ability to pursue this. The idea that the BEF had an invincible formula - repeatedly deployed - that ensured success is challenged; similarly, the nature of the German resistance is subject to analysis. The book further examines Fourth Army's planning process and the efforts of the Royal Engineers and the logistics system, without which no victory would have been possible.

About Author/s:

Peter Hodgkinson has a BA in Psychology from Durham University and an MPhil in Clinical Psychology from the University of London. His career as a clinical psychologist in both the NHS and private spheres has largely been involved with trauma and sudden, violent death. He is the author of many psychology articles and Coping with Catastrophe – A Handbook of Post-Disaster Psychological Aftercare (Routledge, 1998). His MA in British First World War Studies and PhD were obtained in the Department of War Studies at the University of Birmingham. He contributed a chapter on battalion commanders to Stemming the Tide – Officers and Leadership in the British Expeditionary Force 1914 (Helion, 2013), and his book British Battalion Commanders in the First World War was published in 2015 by Ashgate. He has also written articles on the varied topics of the battlefield clearances of human remains, soldiers' letters, Senior Officer School, and homeless WW1 veterans. He has two daughters and lives in Sussex.

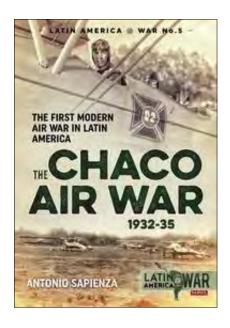




Helion and Company

The Chaco Air War 1932-35

The First Modern Air War in Latin America



ISBN: 9781911512967

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: Antonio Sapienza

Extent: 96

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: over 200 ills, mostly b/w,

colour maps & aircraft

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 A compelling account of a neglected but intense air campaign of the interwar period.

The Chaco War was probably the first "modern" conflict in Latin America where military aviation was widely used in all roles. Bolivia, as the reader will find out, had a very powerful military air force, but unfortunately for them and luckily for Paraguay, its high army command did not take advantage of it. On the other hand, the Paraguayan Commander-in-Chief, General José Félix Estigarribia used military aviation to help him defeat the enemy on the ground, and the result was clear: the Bolivians were expelled from the Chaco after three years of war.

Previous publications have focused on the Chaco Air War with the aircraft technical details and almost no information on aerial operations, which is this book's centrepiece. All dogfights and bombing missions mentioned are detailed including crews, aircraft, serials, places and outcomes. The book also describes how both military air forces were organized, how pilots and aviation mechanics were trained, how and where aircraft were purchased and many other unpublished before details.

The maps included in the book will help the reader have an idea of where aerial operations took place, both combatants air bases, Bolivia's plan to conquer the whole region and how the Paraguayan Army finally expelled the enemy out of the Chaco. The text is supported by a large number of photographs, and specially commissioned colour profile artworks from modelers.

About Author/s:

Antonio Luis Sapienza Fracchia was born in Asunción, Paraguay on 14 May 1960. He graduated from the Catholic University of Asunción, where he got a BA in Clinical Psychology. He also took specialized English courses at the Tulane University of New Orleans, Louisiana, USA and the San Diego State University in California, USA. He is, at present, an English teacher and one of the academic coordinators at the Centro Cultural Paraguayo-Americano (CCPA), which is a bi-national institute in Asunción. Married with two children, he resides in the capital and is an aviation historian, as well as a founding member of the Instituto Paraguayo de Historia Aeronáutica 'Silvio Pettirossi'. He is also a corresponding member of similar institutes and academies in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Spain, the United States and Uruguay. Antonio has written more than 500 articles for specialized magazines and webpages on Paraguayan aviation history and has given numerous lectures in schools, universities, institutes, military and civil institutions in Paraguay and abroad. Since 2010, he has been an aviation history professor in the Paraguayan Air Force (FAP). To date, he has had nine books published: Aircraft of the Chaco War, 1928-1935, with Daniel P. Hagedorn in the US (1996); Potez 25, with several aviation historians in France (1996); Pioneros de la Aviación Iberoamericana, with several aviation historians in Spain (1999); La Historia de Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas (LAP) in Paraguay (2004); La Contribución Italiana en la Aviación Paraguaya in Paraguay (2007); Silvio Pettirossi. El Rey del Aire in Paraguay (2011); El Pájaro Verde. Cien años del primer vuelo en Paraguay, with Luis Verón in Paraguay (2012); Fuerza Aérea Paraguaya, Historia Ilustrada, 1913-2013 in Paraguay (2013);



and Agustín Pasmor. Un gran héroe aeronáutico del Paraguay in Paraguay (2016). Antonio has received a total of five decorations for his academic merits: The Orden al Mérito Newberiano, given by the Instituto Argentino de Historia Aeronáutica in 1995; The Cruz Newberiana Académica by the Instituto Nacional Newberiano of Argentina in 1998; The Orden al Mérito Santos Dumont by the Força Aérea Brasileira in 2003; The Medalla de la Aeronáutica by the Fuerza Aérea Paraguaya in 2003; and The Medal Dinac Honor al Mérito by the Dirección Nacional de Aeronáutica Civil in 2010.



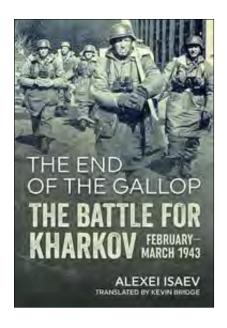
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The End of the Gallop

The Battle for Kharkov February-March 1943



ISBN: 9781911512974

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Alexei Isaev

Extent: 120

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: c 75 b/w photos, 3 maps, 5

tables

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Based heavily on inaccessible Soviet records, this book presents a lively account
of a pivotal battle on the Eastern Front, heavily illustrated with rare
photographs.

Based heavily on inaccessible Soviet records, this book presents a lively account of a pivotal battle on the Eastern Front, heavily illustrated with rare photographs.

In the history of war there are not that many battles that changed one side's strategy over a considerable period of time, becoming not only a material, but also a psychological factor in decision making. A classic example of this is the Battle of Smolensk in 1941, which forced the German leadership to change their strategy for 'Barbarossa' and to deploy their troops towards the northern, and eastern flanks of the Soviet-German front. We can however find another example on the other side of the front line: this was the battle in the area around Kharkov in the winter of 1943, which had even more of an impact. Following the simultaneous defeat of several of the shock troops on the two fronts and the loss of a large tract of territory the vector of Soviet strategy changed. A passive expectation of the enemy's actions replaced the attacking momentum that was traditional for Soviet command. To begin with there were objective prerequisites: Red Army units were exhausted and had incurred heavy losses in the German counterattacks during February-March. By May 1943 however, when the troops had recuperated and reserves had been drawn up, the psychological factor continued to play a role. Recalling their bitter experience during the winter battles outside Kharkov the Supreme Soviet Command decided not to go on the offensive, but await the start of German offensive operations. Up until the very last day before the start of Operation 'Citadel' the Commander of the Voronezh front N.F. Vatutin was pleading, he demanded that precious summer days not be spent waiting for the enemy to attack but for the Red Army to take up the offensive themselves. All these proposals distracted supreme command, as they remembered Vatutin's failures outside Kharkov a few months previously.

From a military historian's point of view the battles outside Kharkov between February—March 1943 were dramatic manoeuvring battles and the success of both sides hung in the balance on a daily basis. Operations such as these are always much more interesting than the tedious, meat grinding positioning for a 'house in the forest', that is abundant in the histories of both world wars. Manoeuvring, the deployment of corps and divisions around an area to attack an enemy where they are most vulnerable, played a much more important role than the arithmetic of the numbers of tanks and guns. The steady equalisation of both Soviet and German sides added spice to this menu of a classic manoeuvring battle. During the course of the battle for Kharkov Soviet forces encountered a new, powerful enemy in the shape of the Panzer divisions of the SS. These were elite mechanised formations equipped with the latest technology, which were soon to become leading participants in decisive battles in the East and the West in the second half of the war.

About Author/s:

Aleksei Isaev was born in 1974. Since the year 2004 up to the present date, he has written approximately 20 books on the history of the Eastern Front in the Second World War, with a



particular emphasis on the events of 1941 and the Stalingrad battle. His particular research interest today is the war's final period. In the years 2007-2010, he worked as an academic scholar in the Russian Ministry of Defense's Institute of Military History. He was a contributor to the new 12-volume official Russian history of the war. Thanks to the opening of the previously classified military archives in Russia, since then he has done a lot of work with the war's documents as an independent scholar.





Helion and Company

The Forgotten Battle of the Kursk Salient

Army Detachment Kempf's Auxiliary Offensive



ISBN: 9781911512578

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 49.95

Author/s: Valeriy Zamulin

Extent: 760

Format: 245x170

Ilustrations: 45 photos, 8 maps & 12-15

Binding: Hardback

Description:

· A companion work to the author's study of II SS Panzer Corps' offensive and the culminating clash at Prokhorovka.

Using the Russian Ministry of Defense's archives and Western sources, the author has produced a companion work to his masterful study of II SS Panzer Corps' offensive and the culminating clash at Prokhorovka. He lays out the German and Soviet plans for the battle; the forces arrayed for it and the extensive Soviet defenses; and then goes through a meticulous examination of the course of the fighting, as III Panzer Corps suffered initial setbacks in its attempt to link up with the right flank of II SS Panzer Corps (then extemporized on the battlefield to get the offensive going and to complete the link-up), while the Soviet side fought valiantly to prevent this (according to the plan of the Voronezh Front Commander-in-Chief, N.F. Vatutin).

About Author/s:

Valeriy Nikolaevich Zamulin, a PhD candidate, is a leading Russian scholar of the Battle of Kursk. Since 1996, he has been working intensively in the most important Russian and foreign archival institutes, including the Central Archive of Russia's Ministry of Defense and in the US National Archive, in order to gather and analyze documentary sources on the events in the Kursk bulge in the summer of 1943. In 2002, he was the first to describe the course of the famous Prokhorovka tank clash on a documentary basis, to publish previously unknown figures on the Red Army's armor losses in the tank battle of 12 July 1943, and to give his assessment of the results, which differed from that previously accepted in Russia. He is the author of more than 60 scholarly works, including six books, in both the Russian and English languages, which have attracted great interest among scholars and history buffs. His most wellknown work is "Demolishing the Myth: The Tank Battle at Prokhorovka, Kursk, July 1943: An Operational Narrative" (Helion, 2011). The results of V.N. Zamulin's scholarly work are broadly used by military-historical authors, professors of state universities and Russia's military museums. Several documentary films and television programs have been made with his participation. In 2010-2011, he was the academic consultant during the creation of the new military history museum in the legendary village of Ponyri, which in the Battle of Kursk was the epicenter of the most savage and bloody fighting. At present, Zamulin is a member of the faculty of Kursk State University.

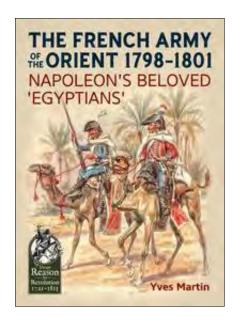




Helion and Company

The French Army of the Orient 1798-1801

Napoleon's beloved 'Egyptians'



ISBN: 9781911512714

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Yves Martin

Extent: 200

Format: 248x180

Ilustrations: approx. 200 ills, many in

colour, maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• The uniforms, organisation and equipment of Napoleon's French army in Egypt.

More than 200 years ago - under the inspiration and leadership of Bonaparte - a revolutionary French Army invaded Egypt, then part of the Ottoman Empire; this presence lasted beyond Bonaparte's own departure and subsequent rise to power as First Consul. It ended with another invasion - this time by the British - and the repatriation in France of what was left of the 'Army of the Orient'.

The birth of Egyptology; the rise of modern Egypt; the demise of the Ottoman Empire; and start of 'the great game' have all been often told and studied, but what is less well known is that as the French found themselves stranded in a foreign land - profoundly alien to them in culture and climate - they had to adapt to survive. Egypt was a proving ground for many officers and ordinary soldiers who were to rise to prominence during the Napoleonic period. Some of Napoleon's future inner circle - like Davout, Savary and Lasalle - were first spotted by the young Bonaparte in Egypt, and although initially unplanned as such, it turned out to be the first attempt by the French to build a colony on the African continent. It especially led the French Army to adopt totally new clothing and equipment; to organise native units; and even to draft men from faraway Darfur into its own ranks.

Drawing from a wealth of original primary material - much of it never published or even seen before - this study focuses on the French Army of the Orient and its organisation, uniforms, equipment and daily life. It aims at providing a renewed and updated image of the French soldier, as told by the surviving archives, memoirs and rare contemporary iconography.

About Author/s:

Yves Martin was born in 1959 and has been passionate about history and the military ever since he can remember. Like so many others of his generation, Napoleon's birth centennial in 1969 ignited his fascination for the 1792-1815 period. For the last 20 or so years, he has turned what used to be a simple hobby into a more serious endeavour. Amassing a collection of period prints and books - and digging through archives - he has become a regular contributor to French periodicals like Tradition and Gloire et Empire, and was one of the founders of the now-defunct Soldats Napoleoniens magazine. He is not focused only on the French Army, but also enjoys researching the allies and foes of France - especially the British and the Poles. Born into a family which had settled in Algeria in 1848, the French presence in Egypt became an obvious pet topic for him, as that very experience provided a blueprint for the later conquest and colonisation of Algeria. He currently resides in Paris, where he works as an executive for a large US high-tech corporation.

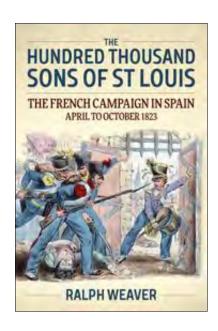




Helion and Company

The Hundred Thousand Sons of St Louis

The French Campaign in Spain April to October 1823



ISBN: 9781912174096

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Ralph Weaver

Extent: 120

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 30 colour & 25 b/w ills,

maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

 This book sheds lights on an almost unknown military campaign, The Campaign of 1823, conducted by a French army in Spain.

This book sheds light on an almost unknown military campaign conducted by a French army, 100,000 men strong. The army was referred to by the French king as the 'Sons of St. Louis' and was pitted against parts of the regular Spanish army and a numerous militia. The cause of the war was a revolution in Spain in 1820 which brought in a 'Liberal' government and the Spanish parliament, the Cortes, held Ferdinand, the Spanish king, a virtual prisoner. Ferdinand appealed for help from the French who were supported by an army of Spanish Royalists. A few years earlier many of these Royalist volunteers had been France's bitter enemies and had fought Napoleon's generals to a standstill.

The French troops who crossed the Pyrenees were part of a newly-forged army, taken from the debris of Napoleon's old regiments augmented with newly-raised conscripts and many inexperienced officers drawn from emigrés and the old nobility who had returned to France after the Battle of Waterloo. However, it was led by battle-hardened former Imperial officers and was placed under the overall command of the king of France's nephew, who was also in line for the throne of France.

Since 1824, when a small number of works appeared in France, there has been no book on the subject, in any language.

A full account of the campaign is given, together with detailed descriptions of the armies of France and Spain, illustrated with contemporary pictures and modern interpretations and including maps and plans of the war. The final and crucial battle, the taking of the forts on the island of the Trocadero, opposite Cadiz, is given special attention. Although small by recent European standards, the fight was decisive for bringing about the end to the war and for establishing the spirit of the new French Royal army and restoring France to a position as one of the leading world powers.

The organisation of the armies, and the uniforms of the post-Napoleonic French forces is covered in detail. The critical book list adds to the reader's understanding of the sources used.

About Author/s:

Ralph Weaver has made a life-long study of military history, particularly of Europe in the 19th Century. He began his military career with the Sealed Knot before giving up the sword for the pen. He has been the editor of the journal of the Continental Wars Society for the past twenty-five years and has written and illustrated books and magazine articles on military history. He trained as a land surveyor in the Civil Service and has used his map-making skills in battlefield walking and table top wargaming. He has been collecting books, pictures, photographs and reference material on uniforms with a view to writing a definitive history on the subject. As well as conducting research on military topics, his latest interests include cooking and looking after grandchildren.

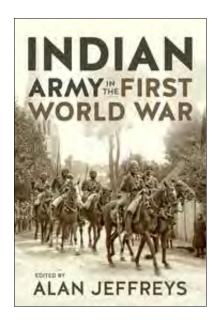




Helion and Company

The Indian Army in the First World War

New Perspectives



ISBN: 9781911512783

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Alan Jeffreys

Extent: 288

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 7 ills & 2 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• A reassessment of the role of the Indian Army during the First World War, showing its importance globally.

The book addresses the important global role of the Indian Army during the First World War. It is an academic reassessment of the army by both established and early career scholars of the Indian Army, as well as naval historians. It looks at the historiography of the army - taking into account the recent work on the army (particularly on the Western Front in 1914-1915).

The edited volume covers the traditional areas of the Indian Army on the Western Front, in Palestine, Mesopotamia and the defence of the Suez Canal; however, there are also chapters on combined operations; Indian prisoners of war in Germany and Turkey; the expansion of the officer corps; and the Sikh experience, as well as the mobilisation of the equine army at the beginning of the war and the demobilisation of the army in the period from 1918 until 1923. Three additional chapters are related to the theme, such as the role of the Royal Indian Marine; the Territorial Army in India; and Churchill's portrayal of the Indian Army during the Gallipoli campaign in his account The World Crisis.

About Author/s:

Alan Jeffreys is a curator at the Imperial War Museum and is an expert on tactics and training for jungle warfare and the British Army in the Far East during World War II.

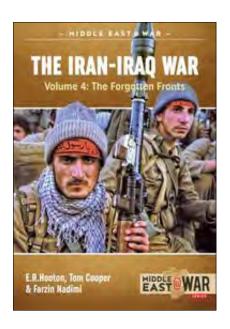




Helion and Company

The Iran-Iraq War - Volume 4

Volume 4: The Forgotten Fronts



ISBN: 9781911512448

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: Farzin Nadimi

Extent: 96

Format: 297x210

Ilustrations: 120 photos, 15 artworks,

5-6 maps & 4-5 diags

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The Iran-Iraq War was one of the bloodiest conflicts of the 20th Century and accidentally created the current nightmare of Islamic fundamentalist terrorism. There have been many books on the conflict but this is the first detailed military history using materials from both sides, as well as materials obtained from US Intelligence circles and British Governmental archives. It provides a unique insight into a war which began through miscalculation and rapidly escalated into the longest conventional conflict in the post-Second World War era.

Part 4 in this mini-series coversthe warfare between Iran and Iraq on the Central and Northern Fronts. Difficult terrain made it problematic for either side to assemble overwhelming superiority. Following initial Iraqi attacks that seized some territory, the Iranians began gradually nibbling back until achieving some success in the centre, in 1982. Subsequently, the Central Front saw only minor conventional battles until Iraq launched several major blows in 1988. In the north, fighting primarily revolved around several Kurdish insurgencies in northern Iraq, and culminated in the horror of the Halabcheh gas attack. The final campaign of the war saw Iraq-supported Iranian émigrés launching a spectacular, but also a swiftlycrushed, invasion of their homeland.

About Author/s:

Farzin Nadimi is a writer and researcher of the Middle Eastern and Persian Gulf defense and security affairs, with a focus on Iran-Iraq War military history, energy security and geopolitics, economic warfare, and oil and gas industries. He has a Master's degree in War Studies from King's College London and a PhD in Middle Eastern Studies from the University of Manchester. He lives in Washington, DC.

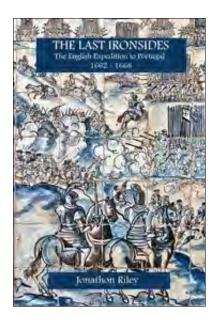




Helion and Company

The Last Ironsides

The English Expedition to Portugal, 1662-1668



ISBN: 9781912174102

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: Jonathon Riley

Extent: 192

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 50 ills incl 8pp colour,

22 maps

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

 An account of the English soldiers who fought for the Portuguese against Spain 1662-1668. A rediscovery of a lost episode of British military history.

When Charles II returned home he began the search for a dynastic marriage. He fixed upon the Infanta of Portugal, Catherine of Braganza, whose dowry included the possession of Tangier, Bombay and valuable trade concessions. The Portuguese had been fighting for their independence from Spain for twenty years and needed alliances to tip the scales in their favour. In return for the concessions Charles agreed to send to Portugal a regiment of horse and two of foot, which provided an excuse to ship away the remnants of the Cromwellian armies that had not been disbanded at the Restoration. The prospect of service was at first well received - "Major-General Morgan drew forth his regiment of foot consisting of 1000 proper men besides officers, and made a short speech, acquainting them that his Majesty had been graciously pleased to design them for honourable service abroad. . Whereupon they all with great acclamations of joy, cried out 'All, all, all. . ." There were also officers and men who had remained loyal to the crown to them Charles owed a debt of employment, Former Royalists therefore made up the balance of the regiment of horse - uncomfortable bedfellows for their former enemies.

The English and French regiments fought with courage and discipline at the series of major battles and sieges that followed, most of which have never been properly described. This is, therefore, the re-discovery of a lost episode in our military history. It was the English and French soldiers, under Schomberg's leadership, who proved the decisive factor in winning back Portugal's independence. But in return for their courage in battle, the English soldiers were rewarded with insults and want of pay. At the conclusion of peace in 1667, only 1,000 out of the 3,500 men who made up the force were left standing. 400 of these received what was effectively a death sentence: they were shipped to Tangier to join the fight against the Moors. The remainder returned to seek service in England or abroad - but places were hard to find. One veteran of the horse summed up the feelings of many - "... there was never a more gallant party went out of England upon any design whatever, than were that regiment of horse. . . they came into the country full of money and gallantry, and those which survived left it as full of poverty and necessity."

About Author/s:

Lieutenant-General Jonathon Riley is a General Officer with multinational operational command experience at all levels from platoon to corps in theatres from Northern Ireland to the Balkans, the Gulf, Iraq, Sierra Leone and Afghanistan; as such, he is well placed to penetrate, understand and to illuminate to the reader the challenges that an officer like Tony Farrar-Hockley faced in combat and in high command. He has been awarded the DSO and NATO Meritorious Service Medal and he is an Officer of the Legion of Merit of the United States of America. General Riley holds the degrees of MA and PhD in modern history and has seventeen published books including two biographies, one of which is that of General Sir Hugh Stockwell who held similar commands to AFH; he has also published A Matter of Honour: The Life, Campaigns and Generalship of Isaac Brock, in Canada for the bicentenary of the war of 1812. His book Napoleon as a General was nominated for the Army's Military



History Book of the Year award. General Riley is currently Visiting Professor in War Studies at King's College London, a member of the British Commission for Military History, and Chairman of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers Museum Trust. He is retained as a technical expert by the International Criminal Court, has undertaken work with the International Committee of the Red Cross, and sits on two bodies advising the Welsh Government on matters related to the commemoration of the Great War.



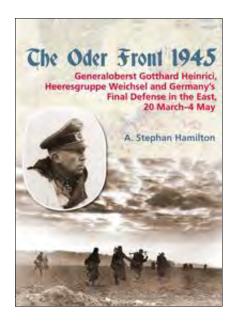
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The Oder Front 1945, Volume 1

General Gotthard Heinrici, Heeresgruppe Weichsel And Germany's Final Defense In The East, 20 March-3 May 1945



ISBN: 9781912174218

Published: 15-07-17

Price: £ 45.00

Author/s: A. Stephan Hamilton

Extent: 450

Format: 280x216

Ilustrations: b/w photos, documents, 56

colour maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 Breaks new ground in its operational level detail of the German defense of the Oderfront between January-May 1945

Nazi Germany's fall is regularly depicted through the dual images of Adolf Hitler directing the final battle for Berlin from his claustrophobic Führerbunker, and the subsequent Soviet victory immortalized by the flying of the 'Hammer and Sickle' over the burnt-out Reichstag. This popular view, that Germany's last battle of World War II was a deliberate, yet fatalistic, defense of Berlin planned and conducted by Hitler, is largely a historically inaccurate depiction that fits a popularized characterization of the Third Reich's end. Germany's final battle began when Generaloberst Gotthard Heinrici took command of Heeresgruppe Weichsel (Army Group Vistula) on 20 March 1945, not when the massive Soviet offensive intended to capture Berlin was launched on 16 April. Heinrici, not Hitler, decided that there was only one strategic course left for Germany-hold the Soviets back along the Oder Front long enough to entice the Western Allies across the Elbe River. Heinrici knew two things: the war was lost and what remained of Germany was destined for postwar Soviet occupation. His intent was that a protracted defense along the Oder Front would force General Eisenhower to order the Western Allies into the postwar Soviet Zone of Occupation outlined in the Top Secret Allied Plan known as 'Eclipse', thereby sparing millions of Germans in the east the dismal fate of Soviet vengeance everyone knew was at hand. Berlin, Heinrici ordered, would not be defended. The capital of Germany would not become another 'Stalingrad' as Heinrici told his subordinates. A decision by OKW on 23 April to defend Berlin in a final decisive battle forced Heinrici into direct conflict with his superiors over the conduct of operations along the Oder Front -a conflict that undermined his capability to defend against the Soviets and ultimately cost Heinrici his command.

In a companion volume to his successful and highly-regarded study of the Soviet assault on the city of Berlin, Bloody Streets, author A. Stephan Hamilton describes the planning and execution of the defense of the Oder Front, reconstructing it day-by-day using previously unpublished personal diaries, postwar interviews, Heeresgruppe Weichsel's war diary and daily command phone logs. Operations of the 3.Panzer Armee, 9.Armee, 12.Armee, and 21.Armee are covered in detail, with their unit movements depicted on over 50 wartime operational maps. The narrative is supported by an extensive selection of appendices, including translations of post-war narratives relating to Heeresgruppe Weichsel penned by senior German officers, biographical notes on notable officers of the Heeresgruppe, and highly detailed orders of battles. In addition to a number of b/w photographs, this study features 56 pages of operational maps reproduced in full colour.

About Author/s:

A. Stephan Hamilton is the author of 'Bloody Streets: The Soviet Assault on Berlin, April 1945' and the previous volume in this series, 'The Oder Front 1945: Generaloberst Gotthard Heinrici, Heeresgruppe Weichsel and Germany's Final Defense in the East, 20 March -4 May 1945' (both published by Helion). He has spent the majority of his spare time during the last decade researching and writing about the final months of World War II in Europe. When not writing a book, he works full time and serves as a Major in the United States Army Reserves.



He is a recent graduate of the U.S. Army Reserve's Command and General Staff College and holds a B.A. and M.A. in History. He resides in Northern Virginia with his wife and two

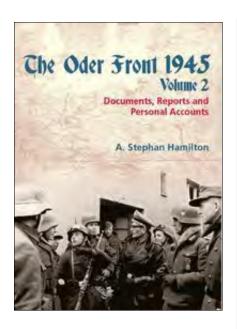




Helion and Company

The Oder Front 1945, Volume 2

Documents, Reports & Personal Accounts



ISBN: 9781912174201

Published: 15-07-17

Price: £ 45.00

Author/s: A. Stephan Hamilton

Extent: 578

Format: 280x216

Ilustrations: c 300 documents, 38

colour maps, many tables

Binding: Paperback

Description:

 A detailed and myth-breaking account of the last major battle on the Eastern Front during World War II.

The Oder Front 1945 Volume II breaks new ground in its operational level detail of the German defense of the Oderfront between January-May 1945. Volume II pieces together the various orders, directives, and command guidance issued by the Führer, OKW, OKH and Heeresgruppe Weichsel commanders to examine who drove military decisions and how they shaped Germany's final defense in the east.

Previous works have placed significant blame for the failures of Heeresgruppe Weichsel to defend Pomerania on the shoulders of its first commander Reichsführer-SS Heinrich Himmler. While Himmler's lack of professional military training did have an adverse effect on military operations, documents reveal that Heinz Guderian, Chief of OKH, was responsible for issuing the orders that led to many of the costly offenses and overall lack of preparedness in the defense of Pomerania. Guderian, and not Himmler, was responsible for the hastily executed Operation Sonnenwende, the withdrawal of key combat formations from the frontline in Pomerania just before the Soviet assault, and the desperate attack plans out of the Altdamm and Frankfurt-an-der-Oder Bridgeheads that led to confusion and dismay among the commanders of the 3.Panzer-Armee and 9.Armee. Driving Guderian's often desperate decision-making was his military intelligence Chief, Reinhard Gehlen, whose assessments of Soviet intentions increasingly pitted him against the Führer's "intuition" ultimately leading to Guderian's dismissal at the end of March—a week after Himmler left command. The first 60 days of the Oderfront's defense were squandered between competing personalities that battled for influence over the Reich's most important military command at that time.

In the final analysis, Himmler did achieve the main goal that Adolf Hitler expected with his appointment to commander of Heeresgruppe Weichsel; to reestablish discipline and order among the defeated and demoralized Wehrmacht formations fleeing west in the wake of the January Soviet Vistula-Oder Strategic Offensive.

Using extensive primary documents and first person accounts The Oder Front 1945 Volume II details all the main combat operations on the Oderfront from the Fortresses of Graudenz, Thorn, Posen, Schneidemühl, Küstrin, and Kolberg, to Operation Sonnenwende, the Altdamm and Schwedt Bridgeheads and the final battles of the 3.Panzer-Armee, 9.Armee, 12.Armee, and 21.Armee. Every aspect of Heeresgruppe Weichsel's formation and military readiness is detailed and analyzed through primary documents; from its manpower to allocated weapons, fuel and ammunition supply, to replacements and leadership. All major combat formations are detailed to include their late war order-of-battle and operational history. Included in this second volume of the series are hundreds of translated documents and orders, more than 30 charts and tables, and over 35 color maps. In addition, 267 primary documents are digitally included on CD that supplement the text with attack orders, casualty statistics, strength reports, equipment and supply lists, and various late war divisional Gliederung (compositions).

This work is an excellent companion to Volume I and fills an important gap in the history of German military operations during the last months of the war.



About Author/s:

A. Stephan Hamilton is the author of 'Bloody Streets: The Soviet Assault on Berlin, April 1945' and the previous volume in this series, 'The Oder Front 1945: Generaloberst Gotthard Heinrici, Heeresgruppe Weichsel and Germany's Final Defense in the East, 20 March -4 May 1945' (both published by Helion). He has spent the majority of his spare time during the last decade researching and writing about the final months of World War II in Europe. When not writing a book, he works full time and serves as a Major in the United States Army Reserves. He is a recent graduate of the U.S. Army Reserve's Command and General Staff College and holds a B.A. and M.A. in History. He resides in Northern Virginia with his wife and two children.



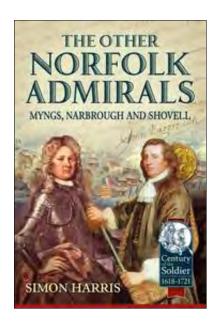
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The Other Norfolk Admirals

Myngs, Narbrough and Shovell



ISBN: 9781912174225

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 29.95

Author/s: Dr Simon Harris

Extent: 336

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 50 ills, 24 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The fascinating tale of three Norfolk admirals: Myngs, a buccaneering sailor; John Narbrough, the consummate explorer and navigator, and Cloudesley Shovell, Queen Anne's finest seaman.

The careers of the three Norfolk admirals were intimately related. Narbrough and Shovell came from the small North Norfolk hamlet of Cockthorpe and Myngs from nearby Salthouse. In the 1660s, Myngs was the captain, Narbrough the lieutenant and Shovell the lowly cabin boy in the same ship. It is also possible that they were all related at least by marriage. In the majority of the naval wars of the second half of the seventeenth and the early eighteenth centuries one or other of them was invariably present.

Cloudesley Shovell was born to a yeoman farmer; he entered the Navy whilst still a boy and, in 1676, came to national prominence by burning the four ships of the Dey of Tripoli right under his castle walls. This led to conflict with Samuel Pepys over a gold medal that the generous Charles II had awarded Shovell. Later there was a spectacular falling out with James II over the new king's Catholicism. Following Narbrough's premature death, Shovell married his widow: effectively the cabin boy marrying the admiral's widow which is unique in British naval history. Brave to a fault, in the reigns of William and Mary, and Anne, Shovell became the leading fighting admiral of the age. In 1707, at the very height of his considerable powers, Shovell and nearly 2,000 men drowned after his ships were wrecked on the rocks of Scilly. According to his grandson, Shovell arrived on the shore alive and was then brutally murdered for the sake of an emerald ring on his finger. Faulty navigation was at the heart of Shovell's demise; did he keep his appointment with the celebrated scientist, Sir Isaac Newton, to discuss longitude? New theories concerning the causes of the disaster are examined and also the fate of his gold dinner service.

Explorer, navigator, consummate sailor and naval administrator, John Narbrough was all this and more. No biography of Narbrough has been produced for 85 years and much new material has come to light in this time. For example the rediscovery of the ship, the Nuestra Senora de la Concepcion from which Narbrough was trying to salvage sunken Spanish silver when he died from a mysterious illness. In addition, the British Library recently raised a large sum of money to buy Narbrough's journals of his voyage [1669-71] into the Pacific Ocean and up to, what is now, modern day Chile. He illustrated his journals with paintings of the flora and fauna plus accurate depictions of the harbours that he visited. On his return journey, Narbrough became the first Englishman to sail through the Strait of Magellan from west to east.

Both Narbrough and Shovell owed so much to Christopher Myngs and yet no comprehensive biography of him has yet been written. In the 1650s, out in the West Indies, he played very much the part of an Elizabethan buccaneer with repeated attacks on the Spanish Main. After helping himself to treasure that more properly belonged to the state, he was shipped home to England in semi-disgrace. However, in the run-up to the Restoration of the monarchy, the authorities did not think it appropriate to discipline the most popular man in the Navy. Later, at the Four Days' Battle of 1666, Myngs leading the English van, would attempt to fight on despite having his face shattered by a musket ball. Six days later, he died at his home in London and was buried in an East London churchyard which has now become a seedy park. He deserved better.

For more information and orders, please contact:





About Author/s:

Simon Harris is a retired consultant anaesthetist and is married with two children. His great-great-grandfather fought under Nelson's direction at Boulogne in 1801 and later rose to the rank of vice-admiral. His grandfather commanded the Firedrake at Heligoland Bight in 1914 and was in the Canada (under Jellicoe, at Jutland) in 1916; an uncle was in the Warspite (under Cunningham, at Matapan) in 1941. The strong family connection with the sea triggered his lasting interest in the history of the Royal Navy and, in the early 1970s, the sale of a pewter chamber pot salvaged from Cloudesley Shovell's sunken flagship - the Association brought this formidable mariner to the author's attention. During the ensuing 45 years, he has been firmly following in the wake of the unfortunate Shovell and his two principal naval patrons: Christopher Myngs and John Narbrough. Sixteen years ago, his Sir Cloudesley Shovell: Stuart Admiral was published by Spellmount, and his other publications are RBK: A Very Parfit Gentil Knight and The History of the 52nd Light Infantry in the Great War 1914-18. Simon Harris has lectured extensively on the wounds of Horatio Nelson, the 52nd Light Infantry in the Great War, Christopher Myngs, John Narbrough and (naturally) Cloudesley Shovell.



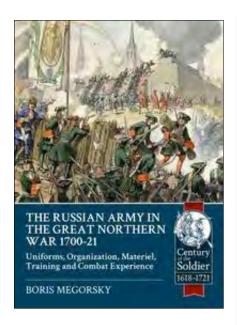
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The Russian Army in the Great Northern War 1700-21

Uniforms, Organization, Materiel, Training and Combat Experience



ISBN: 9781911512882

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Boris Megorsky

Extent: 196

Format: 248x180

Ilustrations: 8 colour plates, c 30 b/w

ills., maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• A detailed look at the Russian army during the Great Northern War utilising material previously unseen in the West.

The book describes the armed forces of Peter the Great in its entirety, and covers in depth old Russian troops and irregulars, as well as Peter's new standing army (guards, infantry, dragoons, elite units and artillery) and his brand-new force(the navy, with sailing ships and galleys, and marines). Besides the staffing, organization and development of troops, the book gives detailed account of uniforms, weapons and other materiel (both conventional and unusual). Training is described using drill manuals and tactical instructions of the period, and fighting methods actually performed on the battlefield are described - based on first-hand accounts and period observations from Russian, Swedish and impartial sources. Pitched battles that often predominate in descriptions of early-18th century warfare are given their due in the book; however, linear tactics on the field were not the only - nor even the main - type of actions during the Great Northern War, so the author goes into details of the sieges, small war actions and riverine, lake and naval combats.

The author brings up materials that were unavailable to English-speaking readers and scholars so far, and the book not only contains the author's own research, but is also based on the most recent works of other Russian scholars who specialize in various aspects of the Petrine military history; this makes the book a comprehensive and up-to-date overview of Peter the Great's military force during the Great Northern War (1700-1721). The book is supplemented with numerous contemporary prints and paintings, photos of artefacts and recreated uniform kits, as well as specially-commissioned artwork that has been created by an artist who is knowledgeable in details from that period.

About Author/s:

Boris Megorsky was born in Leningrad, USSR in 1978. He lives in St Petersburg, Russia with his beloved wife Olga and three-year-old son Vadim. He did his PhD in Political Science and works in Human Resources, but his true passion has always been military history. As a scholar, he specializes in the everyday life of the Russian Army, its uniforms and siege warfare of the Great Northern War period; he has written dozens of articles and theses on these subjects. His book about the siege of Narva in 1704 was published in Russia in 2016 and, as a re-enactor, he is a member and sergeant of the Preobrazhensky Life Guard Regiment, 1709 (Russia's leading re-enactment society of the early 1700s). His passion for miniatures makes him pay great attention to details both in research and in reconstructions, be it re-enactors' kit or graphical illustration consultations. He has consulted on a number of films, museum and publishing projects, and has worked with miniature manufacturers and artists.



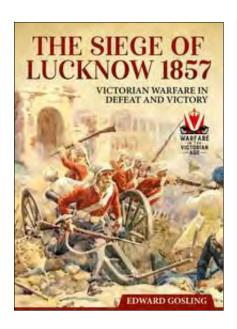
For more information and orders, please contact:



Helion and Company

The Siege of Lucknow 1857

Victorian Warfare in Defeat and Victory



ISBN: 9781911512905

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 19.95

Author/s: Dr Ed Gosling

Extent: 112

Format: 248x180

Ilustrations: c 30-40 ills, mostly b/w,

maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• The Siege of Lucknow, during the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, seen from a military and civilian perspective.

The Victorian age saw the expansion and unparalleled success of the British Empire. For the British Army, however, the responsibility of defending and controlling such a vast domain was a heavy responsibility. The long nineteenth century saw Britain's military strength sorely and repeatedly tested, and although many victories were achieved, the road was tumultuous. The Siege of Lucknow, central to the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, stands as a stark and significant example of one of the key instances in history in which the British Army found itself on the back foot, facing swift, bloody and near defeat at the hands the native troops of India.

This study presents an examination of this remarkable period of British military history from both a military and civilian perspective, building on existing scholarship on the Siege of Lucknow and drawing on original research to shed new light on warfare in the Victorian Age. It provides a clear and concise overview of the siege, placing the fall of Lucknow within the wider context of the Sepoy rebellion in India, before examining the response of the British Army to that most difficult of military scenarios, the siege. It examines the condition of the garrison station at the Commissioner's Residency and the response of the British Army to the immediate challenges faced by a garrison which consisted not only of 855 British soldiers, but also 712 loyal sepoys and over one thousand civilians and its resistance to the worst horrors of siege warfare. Finally, the relief efforts led by General Sir Henry Havelock and later Sir Colin Campbell are explored, detailing the means by which the British Army regained the initiative and seized control from the rebel forces.

Delving beyond the immediate military implications of the battle, 'The Siege of Lucknow' also examines the reception of news of the events and their aftermath back in Britain as the relationship between the British public, the army and the empire is explored. The heroes of Lucknow, like the Sir Henry Havelock, became household names. The 32nd Regiment of Foot were promoted to Light Infantry status as the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry by Queen Victoria in recognition of its conduct and bravery during the siege. The public's imagination was captured and the British relationship with India was altered irrevocably as a result.

About Author/s:

Dr Edward Gosling is an early-career historian specialising in the social history of the British Army during the long 19th century. Having grown up in Cornwall, he read War Studies at the University of Kent before completing an AHRC-funded Masters and his PhD at the University of Plymouth. His thesis was entitled: 'Tommy Atkins, War Office Reform and the Social and Cultural Presence of the Late-Victorian Army in Britain 1868-99'. Since completing his PhD, Dr Gosling has been engaged in undergraduate teaching and has given guest lectures on the British Army and the influence of the 1907 Nobel Laureate Rudyard Kipling; this is his first single-authored book. He is also the author of 'Major-General Sir John Ardagh' - a chapter which examines the career of one of the pioneers of British military intelligence in the Christopher Brice-edited volume Forgotten Victorian Generals.

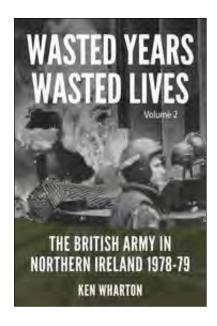




Helion and Company

Wasted Years Wasted Lives, Volume 2

The British Army in Northern Ireland 1978-79



ISBN: 9781912174157

Published: 15-07-17

Price: £ 21.95

Author/s: Ken Wharton

Extent: 376

Format: 234x156

Ilustrations: c 70 b/w photos, 4 maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• An oral history of the British Army during the bloody period of 1978-79 in Northern Ireland.

Volume 2 does what it says on the can - it continues from where the first volume left off. It looks at the bloody years of 1978 and 1979. It covers eyewitness accounts from soldiers on the ground and there is the occasional comment from civilians who were living in the troubled province at the time. There are accounts from the IRA atrocity at the la Mon Restaurant when the terrorists used a napalm-like device to incinerate 12 innocent civilians; it includes the murder of Lord Mountbatten, hero of Burma, and some of his family and staff on his yacht in Co Sligo. It also covers the worst tragedy for the Army in Ulster, the murder of 18 soldiers at Warrenpoint.

Every single troubles-related death and every major incident is covered and includes those soldiers who died in 'non-battle' incidents, the ones who are not included in the 'official' figures. The book pulls no punches and the author is outspoken in his criticism of the Irish-American community and their incredibly naïve support of the Republican terrorists who almost destroyed an entire country. The author condemns in equal measure the paramilitaries of both sides and considers the evil activities of Lenny Murphy and the 'Shankill Butchers' as bad as anything which the Provisional IRA or INLA did.

The book looks at individual incidents and tries to examine the terrorist mindset and their motives for the atrocities which they carried out in the name of their communities. It supports the security forces unequivocally but renders criticism where appropriate. The book examines the role of the young soldiers from Leeds, Liverpool, Manchester, indeed from every part of the UK from which these young men came. It looks at foot patrols, riot control and the daily fear and threat under which they operated for their four month or two year tours. Read carefully the words of an Irish-American who clearly is contemptuous of the way her fellow Americans almost sleep-walked into supporting the IRA from afar with the dollars which they placed so willingly into the NORAID collection jars. The level of detail and research the author goes into is phenomenal and demonstrates his commitment to continue telling the story of one of Britain's forgotten wars.

About Author/s:

Ken Wharton is in his mid-60s but retains a youthful, though deeply knowledgeable and experienced view of the Northern Ireland troubles. It was said by one military historian that: '... nobody does Northern Ireland quite like Ken Wharton.' Living on Australia's sun-kissed Gold Coast, he divides his time between there and his native UK. He returns to Britain as often as he can and still makes an annual pilgrimage to Ulster to lay his own ghosts and to remember the fallen of Britain's forgotten war. A former football referee in the tough West Yorkshire League and with 500 skydives under his belt, he retains a young man's view of the world, whilst at the same time, retaining his grip on reality.





Kagero

The Bulgarian Air Force in World War II

Germany's Forgotten Ally



ISBN: 9788365437556

Published: 31-07-17

Price: £ 16.40

Author/s: Eduardo M. Gil Martinez

Extent: 200

Format: 240x170

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The intervention of the German Air Force, called Luftwaffe, during World War II is well known by those interested in this conflict, due to the large number of works dealing about it. Much less well-known are the air forces of Germany's allied countries, although in the last years excellent works appear about these ones. Among them, perhaps the least known and treated is Bulgarian Air Force (although its more exact name would be Royal Bulgarian Air Force) because of its lesser degree of participation in the war unlike other countries like Hungary, Romania or Finland. That is the reason why Bulgarian Air Force is Germany's forgotten ally...

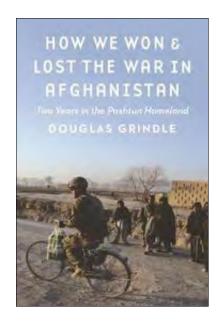




Potomac Books, Inc.

How We Won and Lost the War in Afghanistan

Two Years in the Pashtun Homeland



ISBN: 9781612349541

Published: 01-11-17

Price: £ 24.00

Author/s: Douglas Grindle

Extent: 280

Format: 228x152

Ilustrations: 19 photographs

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• How We Won and Lost the War in Afghanistan is an eyewitness account of how the war was won in a rural district in southern Afghanistan, and how that peace started to slip away when vital resources failed to materialize.

In June 2011, the hallways of the district government center in rural Dand District, Afghanistan hummed with activity, with scores of local village elders visiting offices to appeal for assistance and handouts. Outside, insurgents had been pushed out of the district and were confined to sporadic attacks along its fringes. Farmers sold their produce, thousands of children attended school and people voted in district elections. At the very heart of the Taliban insurgency, the government had won the war. However, the district faced a crisis that threatened its future. Resources were shrinking and the new government had concerns about remaining relevant to the people once America left. Within 12 months, Americans pulled out of Afghanistan, leaving the Afghan government to fail, undermining the achievements of thousands of soldiers and civilians.

How We Won and Lost the War in Afghanistan: Two Years in the Pashtun Homeland by Douglas Grindle tells the never-been-told, first person account of how the war in Afghanistan was won, and how the newly created peace started to slip away when vital resources failed to materialize and the American military headed home. By placing the reader at the heart of the American counter-insurgency effort, Grindle reveals little-known incidents that include the failure of expensive aid programs to target local needs, the slow throttling of local government as official funds failed to reach the districts, and our inexplicable failure to empower the Afghan local officials even after they succeeded in bringing the people onto their side.

How We Won and Lost the War in Afghanistan presents the side of the hard-working, competent Afghans who won the war and what they really thought of the U.S. military and their decisions. Written by a former field officer for the U.S. Agency for International Development, this book tells of how America's desire to leave the Middle East ultimately overwhelmed our need to sustain victory.

About Author/s:

Doug Grindle (MA, MSc, Columbia University, George Washington University) is a successful freelance correspondent whose journalism has appeared on scores of media outlets includin g CSPAN, Fox News Radio, PBS, and PBS radio. He spent six years as a war correspondent in Afghanistan and Iraq, two years as a field researcher for the Department of Defense in Afghanistan, two years as a district advisor with USAID, and most recently, five months in Kabul as a civilian researcher for the U.S. Army.

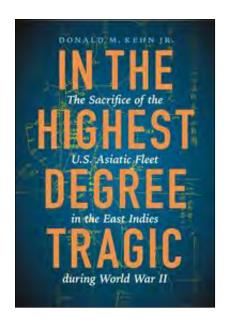




Potomac Books, Inc.

In the Highest Degree Tragic

The Sacrifice of the U.S. Asiatic Fleet in the East Indies during World War II



ISBN: 9781612348209

Published: 01-08-17

Price: £ 30.00

Author/s: Donald M Kehn

Extent: 592

Format: 254x177

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• In the Highest Degree Tragic tells the heroic story of the U.S. Asiatic Fleet's sacrifice defending the Dutch East Indies from the Japanese in the first three months of the Pacific War.

Donald M. Kehn Jr.'s comprehensive narrative history of the operations involving multiple ships and thousands of men dramatically depicts the chaotic nature of these battles. His research has uncovered evidence of communications failures, vessels sinking hundreds of miles from where they had been reported lost, and entire complements of men simply disappearing off the face of the earth. Kehn notes that much of the fleet went down with guns blazing and flag flying, highlighting, where many others have failed to do so, the political and strategic reasons for the fleet's deployment to the region in the first place.

In the Highest Degree Tragic rectifies the historical record, showcasing how brave yet all-too-human sailors and officers carried out their harrowing tasks. Containing rare first-person accounts and anecdotes, from the highest command echelons down to the lowest enlisted personnel, Kehn's book is the most comprehensive and exhaustive study to date of this important part of American involvement in World War II.

About Author/s:

Donald M. Kehn Jr. is the official historian for the USS Houston (CA-30) Survivors Association and the official historian of the Naval Order of the United States, Texas Commandery. He is the author of A Blue Sea of Blood: Deciphering the Mysterious Fate of the USS "Edsall."

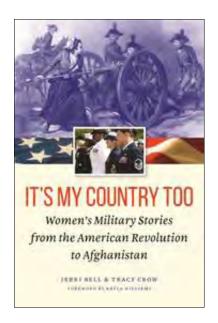




Potomac Books, Inc.

It's My Country Too

Women's Military Stories from the American Revolution to Afghanistan



ISBN: 9781612348315

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Jerri Bell

Extent: 376

Format: 228x152

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• This inspiring anthology it the first to convey the noteworthy experiences and contributions of women in the American military in their own words—from the Revolutionary War to the present wars in the Middle East.

Serving with the Union Army during the Civil War as a nurse, scout, spy, and soldier, Harriet Tubman tells what it was like to be the first American woman to lead a raid against an enemy, freeing some 750 slaves. Busting gender stereotypes, Inga Fredriksen Ferris's describes how it felt to be a woman marine during World War II. Heidi Squier Kraft recounts her experiences as a lieutenant commander in the navy, deployed to Iraq as a psychologist to provide mental health care in a combat zone.

In excerpts from their diaries, letters, oral histories, military depositions and testimonies, as well as from published and unpublished memoirs — generations of women reveal why and how they chose to serve their country, often breaking with social norms and at great personal peril.

About Author/s:

Tracy Crow is the author of Eyes Right: Confessions from a Woman Marine (Nebraska, 2012) and On Point: A Guide to Writing the Military Story (Potomac Books, 2015).

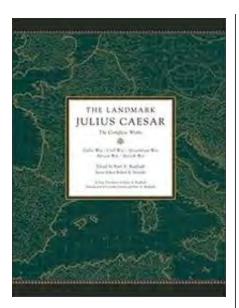




Presidio Press

The Landmark Julius Caesar

The Gallic Wars and The Civil War



ISBN: 9780307377869

Published: 31-10-17

Price: £ 28.00

Author/s: Kurt Raaflaub

Extent: 800

Format: 235x187

Ilustrations: colour & B&W ILLUSTRATIONS THROUGHOUT

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Between 58 and 50 B.C., Caesar led his army to twice invade Britain and conquer most of the land that is now France, Belgium, and Switzerland. The Gallic Wars served two purposes: to offer a record of Caesar's travels and insights into his military strategies, and to present the Roman public with a portrait of Caesar as a compelling, effective leader - which would be a key part of his public image as he fought off his rivals for control of the empire.

Caesar chronicles his struggle to rule in *The Civil Wars*, from his crossing of the Rubicon in 49 B.C. through the death of his chief rival, Pompey, and the ongoing efforts of Pompey's heirs and followers to remove Caesar from power.

As with the other volumes in the Landmark series, this edition - edited by Robert B. Strassler and Kurt A. Raaflaub -supplements the text with detailed maps, images, and annotations to place the work in historical and political context. And with stunning endpapers and color graphics, this beautifully produced, large-format hardcover makes a terrific gift for history and classics enthusiasts.

About Author/s:

Kurt A. Raaflaub (Greek and Roman History) retired from Brown University in 2009 but remains connected with the university and department. Having (co-)edited three volumes (Epic and History; Geography and Ethnography; The Roman Empire in Context) in 2010-11 in his series, The Ancient World, Comparative Histories, he is preparing another, on thinking and writing history in the ancient world. He is also editor of The Landmark Caesar (comprising all of Caesar's works) and working on two major research projects, one a commentary on Julius Caesar's Civil War, the other a book on early Greek political thinking in its Mediterranean context.

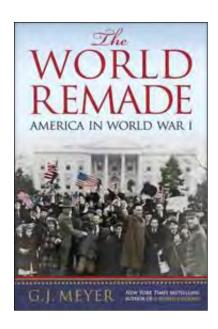




Presidio Press

The World Remade

America in World War I



ISBN: 9780553393323

Published: 03-07-17

Price: £ 23.00

Author/s: G.J. Meyer

Extent: 688

Format: 235x158

Ilustrations: b&w photos and maps

throughout

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• An indispensable, sharply drawn tour through America's epoch-defining involvement in the Great War, enlivened by fresh insights into the key issues, events, and personalities of the period.

An indispensable, sharply drawn tour through America's epoch-defining involvement in the Great War, enlivened by fresh insights into the key issues, events, and personalities of the period.

After years of bitter debate and provocations on all sides, the U.S. declaration of war on Imperial Germany on April 6, 1917, plunged the country into the savage European conflict that would destroy—and remake—the world. The World Remade is an engrossing account of America's pivotal, still controversial, intervention into WWI, encompassing the prelude to war, its conduct abroad and at home, and its aftermath; and including the tumultuous politics and seismic shifts of the era and the towering personalities of the day—a briskly paced, timely treatment of the seminal conflict of the twentieth century, which set the stage for America's emergence as a world power and the global tragedies and triumphs to come.

Key topics and insights include: A new look at the class-driven politics driving debate on the war; a fresh portrait of an ego-driven, punitive, increasingly isolated Woodrow Wilson and his small circle of advisors, prime for manipulation by the British and French; incisive analysis on the dynamics—and shared culpability—that led to war; the creation of a propaganda machine more massive and intrusive than any yet seen in the U.S.; unprecedented violations of civil liberties, including incarceration; new scrutiny of the aftermath: Versailles; the trajectories of the U.S. and Europe; the ultimate question: Was the U.S. entry into the war a tragic mistake?

About Author/s:

G. J. Meyer is the author of three popular histories: A World Undone: the Story of the Great War; The Tudors: The Complete Story of England's Most Notorious Dynasty; and The Borgias: The Hidden History. Meyer received a Nieman Fellowship in Journalism from Harvard University. He earned an M.A. from the University of Minnesota, where he was a Woodrow Wilson Fellow, and has taught writing and literature at colleges in Des Moines, St. Louis and New York.

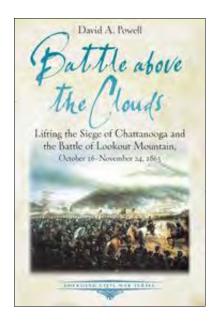




Savas Beatie

Battle above the Clouds

Lifting the Siege of Chattanooga and the Battle of Lookout Mountain, October 16 - November 24, 1863



ISBN: 9781611213775

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 12.00

Author/s: David Powell

Extent: 192

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 150 images and maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In October 1863, the Union Army of the Cumberland was besieged in Chattanooga, all but surrounded by familiar opponents: The Confederate Army of Tennessee. The Federals were surviving by the narrowest of margins, thanks only to a trickle of supplies painstakingly hauled over the sketchiest of mountain roads. Soon even those quarter-rations would not suffice. Disaster was in the offing.

Yet those Confederates, once jubilant at having routed the Federals at Chickamauga and driven them back into the apparent trap of Chattanooga's trenches, found their own circumstances increasingly difficult to bear. In the immediate aftermath of their victory, the South rejoiced; the Confederacy's own disasters of the previous summer—Vicksburg and Gettysburg—were seemingly reversed. Then came stalemate in front of those same trenches. The Confederates held the high ground, Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge, but they could not completely seal off Chattanooga from the north.

The Union responded. Reinforcements were on the way. A new man arrived to take command: Ulysses S. Grant. Confederate General Braxton Bragg, unwilling to launch a frontal attack on Chattanooga's defenses, sought victory elsewhere, diverting troops to East Tennessee.

Battle above the Clouds by David Powell recounts the first half of the campaign to lift the siege of Chattanooga, including the opening of the "cracker line," the unusual night battle of Wauhatchie, and one of the most dramatic battles of the entire war: Lookout Mountain.

About Author/s:

David A. Powell is a 1983 graduate of the Virginia Military Institute with a B.A. in history. After graduating from VMI, he went to work for CBS Messenger—a family business in the Chicago area—but never lost his intense interest in military history, especially in the American Civil War. David has written numerous articles for a variety of magazines, more than fifteen historical simulations of various battles, and regularly leads tours of the Chickamauga battlefield. His previous books include The Maps of Chickamauga: An Atlas of the Chickamauga Campaign, Including the Tullahoma Operations, June 22 - September 23, 1863 (2009), and Failure in the Saddle: Nathan Bedford Forrest, Joseph Wheeler, and the Confederate Cavalry in the Chickamauga Campaign (2010), the recipient of the Atlanta Civil War Round Table's Richard B. Harwell Award.

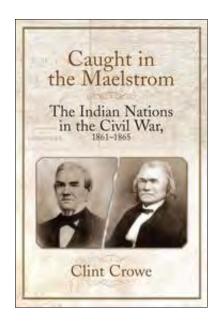




Savas Beatie

Caught in the Maelstrom

The Indian Nations in the Civil War, 1861-1865



ISBN: 9781611213362

Published: 30-09-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Clint Crowe

Extent: 288

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 1 map, 10 images

Binding: Hardback

Description:

• The sad plight of the Five Civilized Tribes — the Cherokee, Choctaw, Creek (Muscogee), and Seminole — during America's Civil War is both fascinating and often overlooked. This book reveals the complexity and the importance of their bloody civil war.

The sad plight of the Five Civilized Tribes—the Cherokee, Choctaw, Creek (Muscogee), and Seminole—during America's Civil War is both fascinating and often overlooked in the literature. From 1861-1865, the Indians fought their own bloody civil war on lands surrounded by the Kansas Territory, Arkansas, and Texas. Clint Crowe's magisterial Caught in the Maelstrom: The Indian Nations in the Civil War reveals the complexity and the importance of this war within a war, and explains how it affected the surrounding states in the Trans-Mississippi West and the course of the broader war engulfing the country.

The onset of the Civil War exacerbated the divergent politics of the five tribes and resulted in the Choctaw and Chickasaw contributing men for the Confederacy and the Seminoles contributing men for the Union. The Creeks were divided between the Union and the Confederacy, while the internal war split apart the Cherokee nation mostly between those who followed Stand Watie, a brigadier general in the Confederate Army, and John Ross, who threw his majority support behind the Union cause. Throughout, Union and Confederate authorities played on divisions within the tribes to further their own strategic goals by enlisting men, signing treaties, encouraging bloodshed, and even using the hard hand of war to turn a profit.

Crowe's well-written study is grounded upon a plethora of archival resources, newspapers, diaries, letter collections, and other accounts. Caught in the Maelstrom examines every facet of this complex and fascinating story in a manner sure to please the most demanding reader.

About Author/s:

Dr. Clint Crowe is Assistant Professor of History and Political Science at Tulsa Community College. He was Dr. Daniel Sutherland's student at the University of Arkansas. This book is based on his dissertation. He began this study with a Master's thesis under Dr. Brad Agnew at Northeastern State University at Tahlequah, OK.



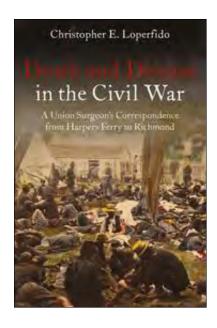
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

Death and Disease in the Civil War

A Union Surgeon's Correspondence from Harpers Ferry to Richmond



ISBN: 9781611213591

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 13.95

Author/s: Christopher Loperfido

Extent: 168

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 35 images

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Union surgeon James Dana Benton witnessed firsthand the suffering and death brought about by the ghastly wounds, infections, and diseases that wreaked havoc to both the Union and Confederate armies. A native of New York, Dr. Benton penned a series of letters throughout the war to his family relating his experiences with the 111th New York Infantry as an assistant surgeon, and later with the 98th New York as surgeon. His unique correspondence, together with insights from author Chris Loperfido, coalesce to produce Death and Disease in the Civil War: A Union Surgeon's Correspondence from Harpers Ferry to Richmond.

Dr. Benton was present for some of the war's most gruesome and important battles, including Gettysburg, Cold Harbor, and the siege of Petersburg. He was also present at Harpers Ferry, Second Battle of Auburn, Battle of Morton's Ford, and Abraham Lincoln's second Inaugural address. His pen offers an insightful and honest look into what everyday life was like for the surgeons who tirelessly worked to save the men who risked their lives for the preservation of the nation.

Loperfido's Death and Disease in the Civil War should be read by every student of the Civil War to better understand and come to grips with what awaited the wounded and the medical teams once the generals were finished with their work.

About Author/s:

Christopher E. Loperfido is a native of Weedsport, New York and graduated from Oswego State University with a bachelor's degree in history and political science. Chris has worked for the National Park Service at the Gettysburg National Military Park in the summers of 2007 and 2008 as a park intern and National Park Service Ranger. He is currently employed by the Department of Homeland Security and lives with his wife, son, and pug in Washington State.



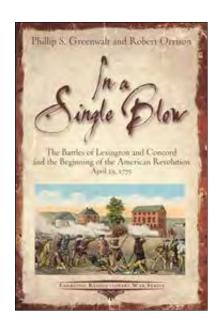
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

In a Single Blow

The Battles of Lexington and Concord and the Beginning of the American Revolution



ISBN: 9781611213799

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 12.00

Author/s: Rob Orrison

Extent: 192

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 150 images and 6 maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• Uncovers the amazing history that a pivotal spring day ushered in for the fate of Massachusetts and thirteen of Great Britain's North American.

"I have now nothing to trouble your Lordship with, but an affair that happened on the 19th instant . . ."

General Thomas Gage penned the above line to his superiors in London, casually summing up the shots fired at Lexington and Concord on April 19, 1775.

The history of the Battles of Lexington and Concord were the culmination of years of unrest between those loyal to the British monarchy and those advocating for more autonomy and dreaming of independence from Great Britain in the futre. On the morning of April 19th, Gage sent out a force of British soldiers under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Francis Smith to confiscate, recapture, and destroy the military supplies gathered by the colonists and believed to be stored in the town of Concord.

Due to the alacrity of men such as Dr. James Warren, Paul Revere, and William Dawes, utilizing a network of signals and outriders, the countryside was well-aware of the approaching British, setting the stage for the day's events

When the column reached the green of Lexington, Massachusetts, militiamen awaited their approach. The first shots of April 19th would be fired there. The rest of the day unfolded accordingly.

Historians Phillip S. Greenwalt and Robert Orrison unfold the facts of April 19, 1775, uncovering the amazing history that this pivotal spring day ushered in for the fate of Massachusetts and thirteen of Great Britain's North American colonies with In a Single Blow.

About Author/s:

Rob Orrison researched and led the interpretation for the Bristoe Station battlefield. A contributor to Emerging Civil War, he has been working in the history field for more than 20 years. He currently oversees daytoday operations of municipal historic site program in Virginia.

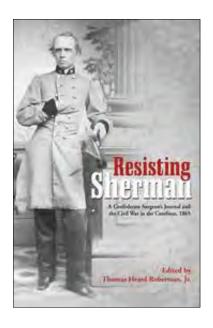




Savas Beatie

Resisting Sherman

A Confederate Surgeon's Journal and the Civil War in the Carolinas, 1865



ISBN: 9781611213867

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 15.50

Author/s: Thomas Robertson

Extent: 192

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 12 maps, 45 images

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Surprisingly little ink has been spilled on the final months of the Civil War in the Carolinas, despite its fascinating cast of characters, host of combats large and small, and its impact on the course of the war. Now in paperback, *Resisting Sherman: A Confederate Surgeon's Journal and the Civil War in the Carolinas, 1865*, by Francis Marion Robertson (edited by Thomas H. Robertson, Jr.) fills in many of the gaps and adds tremendously to our knowledge of this region and those troubled final days of the Confederacy.

Surgeon Francis Robertson fled Charleston with the Confederate garrison in 1865 in an effort to stay ahead of General Sherman's Federal army as it marched north from Savannah. The Southern high command was attempting to assemble General Joseph E. Johnston's force in North Carolina for a last-ditch effort to defeat Sherman and perhaps join with General Lee in Virginia, or at least gain better terms for surrender. Dr. Robertson, a West Pointer, physician, professor, politician, patrician, and Presbyterian, with five sons in the Confederate army, kept a daily journal for the final three months of the Civil War while traveling more than 900 miles through four states. His account looks critically at the decisions of generals from a middle ranking officer's viewpoint, describes army movements from a ground level perspective, and places the military campaign within the everyday events of average citizens suffering under the boot of war.

Editor and descendant Thomas Robertson followed in his ancestor's footsteps, conducting exhaustive research to identify the people, route, and places mentioned in the journal. Sidebars on a wide variety of related issues include coverage of politics and the Battle of Averasboro, where one of the surgeon's sons was shot. An extensive introduction covers the military situation in and around Charleston that led to the evacuation described so vividly by Surgeon Robertson, and an epilogue summarizes what happened to the diary characters after the war. *Resisting Sherman* is a valuable addition to Civil War literature.

About Author/s:

Tom Robertson is a direct descendant of Surgeon Francis M. Robertson. He is president of Cranston Engineering Group, P.C. of Augusta, Georgia, where he practices civil engineering, city planning, and land surveying, and is an active historic preservationist, having restored four landmark buildings in the city. Mr. Robertson was instrumental in the designation of the Augusta Canal National Heritage Area, testifying four times before Congressional committees to make it happen. He has received numerous awards for waterfront planning and design, community service, and a lifetime achievement award in historic preservation. Tom is the author of several published papers, and is a popular speaker on a wide variety of engineering and historical subjects. Resisting Sherman is his first full-length book.



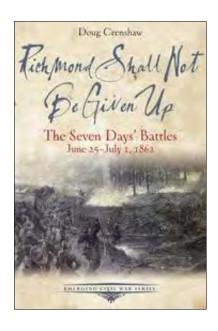
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

Richmond Shall Not Be Given Up

The Seven Days' Battles, June 25-July 1, 1862



ISBN: 9781611213553

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 12.00

Author/s: Doug Crenshaw

Extent: 192

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 150 images and maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In the spring of 1862, the largest army ever assembled on the North American continent landed in Virginia, on the peninsula between the James and York Rivers, and proceeded to march toward Richmond. Between that army and the capital of the Confederate States of America, an outnumbered Confederate force did all in its feeble power to resist—but all it could do was slow, not stop, the juggernaut.

To Southerners, the war, not yet a year old, looked lost. The Confederate government prepared to evacuate the city. The citizenry prepared for the worst.

And then the war turned.

During battle at a place called Seven Pines, an artillery shell wounded Confederate commander Gen. Joseph E. Johnston. His replacement, Gen. Robert E. Lee, stabilized the army, fended off the Federals, and then fortified the capital. "Richmond must not be given up!" he vowed, tears in his eyes. "It shall not be given up!"

Federal commander Maj. Gen. George B. McClellan, confident of success, found himself unexpectedly hammered by a newly aggressive, newly emboldened foe. For seven days, Lee planned ambitious attacks and launched them, one after another, hoping not just to drive Federals from the gates of Richmond but to obliterate them entirely.

In *Richmond Shall Not Be Given Up*, historian Doug Crenshaw follows a battle so desperate that, ever-after, soldiers would remember that week simply as The Seven Days. McClellan reeled. The tide of war turned. The Army of Northern Virginia was born.

About Author/s:

Doug Crenshaw is a volunteer historic interpreter for the Richmond National Battlefield Park. A member of the Richmond Civil War Roundtable, he is a speaker, presenter, tour leader, and the author of books on Glendale and Fort Harrison. Doug is a descendant of the Sydnor family, which lived at Beaver Dam Creek during that battle, and the Binford family, which lived behind the Malvern Hill battlefield.



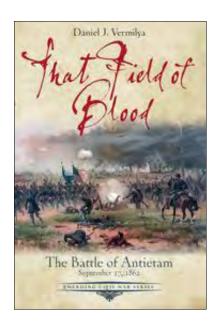
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

That Field of Blood

The Battle of Antietam, September 17, 1862



ISBN: 9781611213751

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 12.00

Author/s: Daniel Vermilya

Extent: 192

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 150 images and maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

September 17, 1862 — one of the most consequential days in the history of the United States was a moment in time when the future of the country could have veered in two starkly different directions.

Confederates under General Robert E. Lee had embarked upon an invasion of Maryland, threatening to achieve a victory on Union soil that could potentially end the Civil War in Southern Independence. Lee's opponent, Major General George McClellan, led the Army of the Potomac to stop Lee's campaign. In Washington D.C., President Lincoln eagerly awaited news from the field, knowing that the future of freedom for millions was at stake. Lincoln had resolved that, should Union forces win in Maryland, he would issue his Preliminary Emancipation Proclamation.

All this hung in the balance on September 17: the day of the battle of Antietam.

The fighting near Sharpsburg, Maryland, would change the course of American history, but in the process, it became the costliest day this nation has ever known, with more than 23,000 men falling as casualties.

Join historian Daniel J. Vermilya to learn more about America's bloodiest day, and how it changed the United States forever in That Field of Blood.

About Author/s:

Daniel J. Vermilya is a Civil War historian who works as a park ranger at Gettysburg National Military Park. He has previously worked as a park ranger at Antietam National Battlefield and Monocacy National Battlefield and is also a licensed battlefield guide at Antietam. He is the author of The Battle of Kennesaw Mountain and James Garfield and the Civil War. He lives in Frederick, Maryland, with his wife Alison.

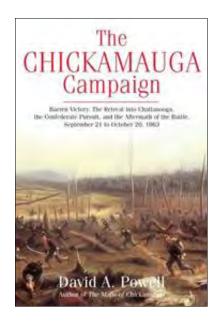




Savas Beatie

The Chickamauga Campaign - Barren Victory

The Retreat into Chattanooga, the Confederate Pursuit, and the Aftermath of the Battle, September 21 to October 20, 1863



ISBN: 9781611213843

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 18.95

Author/s: David Powell

Extent: 392

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 7 maps, 22 images

Binding: Paperback

Description:

• Now in paperback, Barren Victory is the third and concluding volume of the magisterial Chickamauga Campaign trilogy, a comprehensive examination of one of the most important and complex military operations of the Civil War.

The first installment, A Mad Irregular Battle, introduced readers to the major characters of this sweeping drama and carried them from the Union crossing of the Tennessee River in August 1863 up through the bloody but inconclusive combat of the first and second days of the battle (September 18 and 19, 1863). Glory or the Grave, the second volume, focused on September 20—the decisive third day of fighting that included the Confederate late-morning breakthrough and the desperate Union final stand on Horseshoe Ridge. This installment drew to a close at nightfall. Powell's final installment, Barren Victory, examines the immediate aftermath of the battle with unprecedented clarity and detail.

The narrative opens at dawn on Monday, September 21, 1863, with Union commander William S. Rosecrans in Chattanooga and most of the rest of his Federal army in Rossville, Georgia. Confederate commander Braxton Bragg has won the signal victory of his career, but has yet to fully grasp that fact or the fruits of his success. Unfortunately for the South, the three grueling days of combat broke down the Army of Tennessee and a vigorous pursuit was nearly impossible.

In addition to carefully examining the decisions made by each army commander and the consequences, Powell sets forth the dreadful costs of the fighting in terms of the human suffering involved. Barren Victory concludes with the most detailed Chickamauga orders of battle (including unit strengths and losses) ever compiled, and a comprehensive bibliography more than a decade in the making.

David Powell's award-winning The Chickamauga Campaign trilogy is now complete. The fighting in the hills and valleys of North Georgia has finally received the extensive treatment it has so long deserved.

About Author/s:

David A. Powell is a 1983 graduate of the Virginia Military Institute with a B.A. in history. After graduating from VMI, he went to work for CBS Messenger-a family business in the Chicago area—but never lost his intense interest in military history, especially in the American Civil War. David has written numerous articles for a variety of magazines, more than fifteen historical simulations of various battles, and regularly leads tours of the Chickamauga battlefield. His previous books include The Maps of Chickamauga: An Atlas of the Chickamauga Campaign, Including the Tullahoma Operations, June 22 - September 23, 1863 (2009), and Failure in the Saddle: Nathan Bedford Forrest, Joseph Wheeler, and the Confederate Cavalry in the Chickamauga Campaign (2010), the recipient of the Atlanta Civil War Round Table's Richard B. Harwell Award.

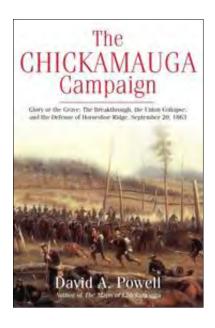




Savas Beatie

The Chickamauga Campaign - Glory or the Grave

The Breakthrough, the Union Collapse, and the Defense of Horseshoe Ridge, September 20, 1863



ISBN: 9781611213836

Published: 15-10-17

Price: £ 18.95

Author/s: David Powell

Extent: 744

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 37 maps, 40 images

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Now in paperback, Glory or the Grave: The Breakthrough, the Union Collapse, and the Defense of Horseshoe Ridge, September 20, 1863 is the second volume in The Chickamauga Campaign, David Powell's magnificent three-volume study of this overlooked and often misunderstood campaign.

Chickamauga (Cherokee for "River of Death"), lived up to its grim sobriquet in September 1863 when the Union Army of the Cumberland and Confederate Army of Tennessee waged a sprawling bloody combat along the banks of West Chickamauga Creek. This installment of Powell's tour de force depicts the final day of battle, when the Confederate army attacked and broke through the Union lines. The massive rout that ensued was ameliorated somewhat by an incredible defensive stand atop Horseshoe Ridge, which Powell carefully dissects at the regimental level. No one understands Chickamauga like Powell, whose crisp prose and cogent analysis are based upon some 2,000 primary accounts. The result is a rich and deep portrait of the fighting and command relationships on a scale never before attempted, let alone accomplished.

The third and final volume, Analysis of a Barren Victory, covers the confused retreat and pursuit into Chattanooga, insight into the fighting and its impact on the war as a whole, a detailed examination into the strengths and losses of the two armies, and an exhaustive bibliography.

Powell's magnum opus, complete with 37 original maps and 40 photos and illustrations is the culmination of more than a decade of research and study and a complete understanding of the battlefield's complex terrain system. For any student of the Civil War in general, or the Western Theater in particular, Powell's trilogy is a must-read.

About Author/s:

David A. Powell is a 1983 graduate of the Virginia Military Institute with a B.A. in history. After graduating from VMI, he went to work for CBS Messenger—a family business in the Chicago area—but never lost his intense interest in military history, especially in the American Civil War. David has written numerous articles for a variety of magazines, more than fifteen historical simulations of various battles, and regularly leads tours of the Chickamauga battlefield. His previous books include The Maps of Chickamauga: An Atlas of the Chickamauga Campaign, Including the Tullahoma Operations, June 22 - September 23, 1863 (2009), and Failure in the Saddle: Nathan Bedford Forrest, Joseph Wheeler, and the Confederate Cavalry in the Chickamauga Campaign (2010), the recipient of the Atlanta Civil War Round Table's Richard B. Harwell Award.



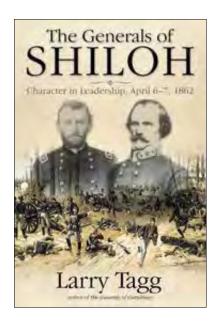
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

The Generals of Shiloh

Character in Leadership, April 6-7, 1862



ISBN: 9781611213690

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 26.95

Author/s: Larry Tagg

Extent: 312

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 6 maps, 58 images

Binding: Hardback

Description:

"Character is destiny" wrote Greek Philosopher Heraclitus more than twenty-five centuries ago. Douglas Southall Freeman, the Army of Northern Virginia's preeminent historian, echoed that view when he wrote, "Further study . . . may prove both more profitable and more interesting when it deals with men and morale than where it merely described in new terms the familiar strategy and battles." Better than any historian of his age, Freeman appreciated the impact character played on Gen. Robert E. Lee's judgment and actions. Indeed, the foundation of his Pulitzer Prize-winning Lee biography is constructed around this theme.

Most writers of military history stress strategy and tactics at the expense of the character of their subjects. Larry Tagg remedies that oversight with The Generals of Shiloh, a unique and invaluable study of the high-ranking combat officers whose conduct in April 1862 helped determine the success or failure of their respective armies, the fate of the war in the Western Theater and, in turn, the fate of the American union.

Tagg's new book, which is modeled after his bestselling The Generals of Gettysburg, presents detailed background information on each of his subjects, coupled with a thorough account of each man's actions on the field of Shiloh and, if he survived that battle, his fate thereafter. Many of the great names tossed up by civil war are found here in this early battle, from U. S. Grant, William T. Sherman, and Don Carlos Buell, to Albert S. Johnston, Braxton Bragg, and P. G. T. Beauregard. Many more men, whose names crossed the stage of furious combat only to disappear in the smoke on the far side, also populate these pages. Every one acted in his own unique fashion and in a manner worthy of study. This marriage of character ("the features and attributes of a man") with his war record, offers new insights into how and why a particular soldier acted a certain way, in a certain situation, at a certain time.

Nineteenth century combat was an unforgiving cauldron. In that hot fire some grew timid and listless, others demonstrated a tendency toward rashness, and the balance rose to the occasion and did their duty as they understood it. Each of their stories are found within these pages. The Generals of Shiloh will be hailed as both a wonderful read and an outstanding reference work for the general student and scholar alike.

About Author/s:

Born in Lincoln, Illinois, Larry Tagg graduated from the University of Texas at Austin. A bass player and singer of world renown, Larry co-founded and enjoyed commercial success with the group "Bourgeois Tagg" in the mid-1980s. He went on to play bass for Todd Rundgren, Hall and Oates, and other acts. He currently teaches high school English and drama in Sacramento, California. Larry is the author of the bestselling book The Generals of Gettysburg, a selection of the Military Book Club.



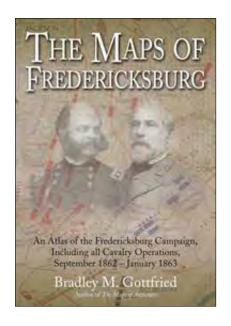
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

The Maps of Fredericksburg

An Atlas of the Fredericksburg Campaign, Including all Cavalry Operations, September 18, 1862 - January 22, 1863



ISBN: 9781611213713

Published: 31-12-17

Price: £ 30.50

Author/s: Bradley Gottfried

Extent: 304

Format: 254x178

Ilustrations: 122 maps

Binding: Hardback

Description:

The Maps of Fredericksburg: An Atlas of the Fredericksburg Campaign, Including all Cavalry Operations, September 18, 1862 - January 22, 1863 continues Bradley M. Gottfried's efforts to study and illustrate the major campaigns of the Civil War's Eastern Theater. This is his sixth book in the ongoing Savas Beatie Military Atlas Series.

After Robert E. Lee's Army of Northern Virginia was forced out of Maryland in September 1862, President Abraham Lincoln grew frustrated by Maj. Gen. George McClellan's failure to vigorously purse the Rebels and replaced him with Ambrose Burnside. The opening stages of what would come to be the Fredericksburg Campaign began in early October when the armies moved south. After several skirmishes, it became clear Burnside would force a crossing at Fredericksburg and drive south. Delays in doing so provided General Lee with time to get his troops into position behind the city.

The initial fighting occurred on December 11 when a single Mississippi Confederate brigade gallantly delayed the Union bridge-building efforts. Once across, Burnside's army prepared for action. The main battle took place on December 13, a two-pronged attack against Marye's Heights on the Union right and Prospect Hill at the opposite end of the line. Neither was successful. Burnside contemplated another attempt to flank Lee, but the January weather conspired against him and he was removed from command.

Unlike other treatments of this epic fight, The Maps of Fredericksburg plows new ground by breaking down the entire campaign into twenty-two map sets or "action sections," enriched with 122 detailed full-page color maps. These cartographic originals bore down to the regimental and battery level, and include the march to and from the battlefield and virtually every significant event in between. At least two—and as many as ten—maps accompany each map set. Keyed to each piece of cartography is a full facing page of detailed text describing the units, personalities, movements, and combat (including quotes from eyewitnesses) depicted on the accompanying map, all of which make the Fredericksburg story come alive.

This presentation allows readers to easily and quickly fine a map and text on virtually any portion of the campaign, from the march south to Fredericksburg to the Mud March in early 1863. Serious students of the battle will appreciate the extensive and authoritative endnotes and complete order of battle. Everyone will want to take the book along on trips to the battlefield. A final bonus is that the maps in this work unlock every other book or article written on this fascinating campaign.

Perfect for the easy chair or for stomping the hallowed ground of Fredericksburg, The Maps of Fredericksburg is a seminal work that belongs on the bookshelf of every serious and casual student of the battle.

About Author/s:

Dr. Bradley M. Gottfried holds a Ph.D. in Zoology from Miami University. Brad, who is recently retired, worked in higher education for more than four decades, beginning as a full-time faculty member and ending as president of the College of Southern Maryland. He also



For more information and orders, please contact:

serves as a board member of the Central Virginia Battlefield Trust. Brad and his wife Linda have four children and five grandchildren. The Gottfrieds divide their time between their homes on Cobb Island, Maryland, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, and Myrtle Beach, South Carolina. He has recently finished his manuscript on The Maps of Spotsylvania, North Anna, and Cold Harbor Campaigns. An avid Civil War historian, Dr. Gottfried is the author of eleven books, including Stopping Pickett: The History of the Philadelphia Brigade (1999), Brigades of Gettysburg (2002), Kearny's Own: The History of the First New Jersey Brigade (2005), and five previous Savas Beatie Military Atlas Titles (First Bull Run, Antietam, Gettysburg, Bristoe Station/Mine Run, and Wilderness). Brad is currently finalizing (with Theodore P. Savas) The Gettysburg Campaign Encyclopedia.



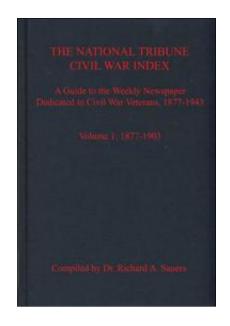
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

The National Tribune Civil War Index, Volume 1

A Guide to the Weekly Newspaper Dedicated to Civil War Veterans, 1877-1943, Volume 1: 1877-1903



ISBN: 9781611213645

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 32.50

Author/s: Richard Sauers

Extent: 360

Format: 254x178

Ilustrations: 1 image

Binding: Hardback

Description:

The National Tribune was the premier Union veterans' newspaper of the post-Civil War era. Launched in 1877 by a New York veteran to help his comrades and sway Congress to pass better pension laws, a short time later the National Tribune began publishing firsthand accounts penned by the veterans themselves, and did so for decades thereafter. This rich, overlooked, and underused source of primary material offers a gold mine of eyewitness accounts of battles, strategy, tactics, camp life, and much more.

From generals to privates, the paper printed articles and long serials on everything from major battles such as Gettysburg and Antietam, to arguments about which battery fired the shot that killed General Leonidas Polk, whether Grant's army was surprised at Shiloh, and just about every topic in between. Unbeknownst to many, a number of Confederate accounts were also published in the paper.

Decades in the making, Dr. Rick Sauers' unique multi-volume reference work The National Tribune Civil War Index: A Guide to the Weekly Newspaper Dedicated to Civil War Veterans, 1877-1943 lists every article (1877-1943). The first two volumes are organized by author, his unit, title, and page/column location. The third volume — the main index — includes a subject, author, and unit guide, as well as a "Unit as Sources" index that lists articles that mention specific commands but are written by soldiers who were not members of that unit. As an added bonus, this reference guide includes the contents of both the National Tribune Scrapbook and the National Tribune Repository, two short-lived publications that included articles by veterans, and a listing of the major libraries that have National Tribune holdings.

Thanks to Dr. Sauers, Civil War researchers and writers worldwide now have easy access to the valuable contents of this primary source material.

About Author/s:

A native of Lewisburg, PA, Richard A. Sauers received his B.A. in History from Susquehanna University, and both his M.A. and Ph.D. in history from The Pennsylvania State University. He is the author of more than two dozen books, including A Caspian Sea of Ink: The Meade-Sickles Controversy (1989), the highly-acclaimed two-volume Advance the Colors! Pennsylvania Civil War Battle Flags (1987-1991), and his latest, The Fishing Creek Confederacy: A Story of Civil War Draft Resistance (2013). Dr. Sauers serves as the executive director of the Western Museum of Mining and Industry in Colorado Springs.

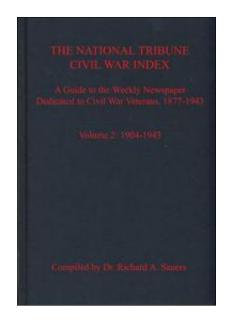




Savas Beatie

The National Tribune Civil War Index, Volume 2

A Guide to the Weekly Newspaper Dedicated to Civil War Veterans, 1877-1943, Volume 2: 1904-1943



ISBN: 9781611213652

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 32.50

Author/s: Richard Sauers

Extent: 360

Format: 254x178

Ilustrations: 1 image

Binding: Hardback

Description:

The National Tribune was the premier Union veterans' newspaper of the post-Civil War era. Launched in 1877 by a New York veteran to help his comrades and sway Congress to pass better pension laws, a short time later the *National Tribune* began publishing firsthand accounts penned by the veterans themselves, and did so for decades thereafter. This rich, overlooked, and underused source of primary material offers a gold mine of eyewitness accounts of battles, strategy, tactics, camp life, and much more.

From generals to privates, the paper printed articles and long serials on everything from major battles such as Gettysburg and Antietam, to arguments about which battery fired the shot that killed General Leonidas Polk, whether Grant's army was surprised at Shiloh, and just about every topic in between. Unbeknownst to many, a number of Confederate accounts were also published in the paper.

Decades in the making, Dr. Rick Sauers' unique multi-volume reference work *The National Tribune Civil War Index: A Guide to the Weekly Newspaper Dedicated to Civil War Veterans, 1877-1943* lists every article (1877-1943). The first two volumes are organized by author, his unit, title, and page/column location. The third volume — the main index — includes a subject, author, and unit guide, as well as a "Unit as Sources" index that lists articles that mention specific commands but are written by soldiers who were not members of that unit. As an added bonus, this reference guide includes the contents of both the National Tribune Scrapbook and the National Tribune Repository, two short-lived publications that included articles by veterans, and a listing of the major libraries that have National Tribune holdings.

Thanks to Dr. Sauers, Civil War researchers and writers worldwide now have easy access to the valuable contents of this primary source material.

About Author/s:

A native of Lewisburg, PA, Richard A. Sauers received his B.A. in History from Susquehanna University, and both his M.A. and Ph.D. in history from The Pennsylvania State University. He is the author of more than two dozen books, including A Caspian Sea of Ink: The Meade-Sickles Controversy (1989), the highly-acclaimed two-volume Advance the Colors! Pennsylvania Civil War Battle Flags (1987-1991), and his latest, The Fishing Creek Confederacy: A Story of Civil War Draft Resistance (2013). Dr. Sauers serves as the executive director of the Western Museum of Mining and Industry in Colorado Springs.



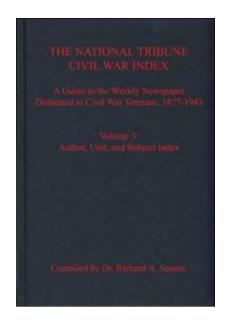
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

The National Tribune Civil War Index, Volume 3

A Guide to the Weekly Newspaper Dedicated to Civil War Veterans, 1877-1943, Volume 3: Author, Unit, and Subject Index



ISBN: 9781611213669

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 40.50

Author/s: Richard Sauers

Extent: 504

Format: 254x178

Ilustrations: 1 image

Binding: Hardback

Description:

The National Tribune was the premier Union veterans' newspaper of the post-Civil War era. Launched in 1877 by a New York veteran to help his comrades and sway Congress to pass better pension laws, a short time later the *National Tribune* began publishing firsthand accounts penned by the veterans themselves, and did so for decades thereafter. This rich, overlooked, and underused source of primary material offers a gold mine of eyewitness accounts of battles, strategy, tactics, camp life, and much more.

From generals to privates, the paper printed articles and long serials on everything from major battles such as Gettysburg and Antietam, to arguments about which battery fired the shot that killed General Leonidas Polk, whether Grant's army was surprised at Shiloh, and just about every topic in between. Unbeknownst to many, a number of Confederate accounts were also published in the paper.

Decades in the making, Dr. Rick Sauers' unique multi-volume reference work *The National Tribune Civil War Index: A Guide to the Weekly Newspaper Dedicated to Civil War Veterans, 1877-1943* lists every article (1877-1943). The first two volumes are organized by author, his unit, title, and page/column location. The third volume — the main index — includes a subject, author, and unit guide, as well as a "Unit as Sources" index that lists articles that mention specific commands but are written by soldiers who were not members of that unit. As an added bonus, this reference guide includes the contents of both the National Tribune Scrapbook and the National Tribune Repository, two short-lived publications that included articles by veterans, and a listing of the major libraries that have National Tribune holdings.

Thanks to Dr. Sauers, Civil War researchers and writers worldwide now have easy access to the valuable contents of this primary source material.

About Author/s:

A native of Lewisburg, PA, Richard A. Sauers received his B.A. in History from Susquehanna University, and both his M.A. and Ph.D. in history from The Pennsylvania State University. He is the author of more than two dozen books, including A Caspian Sea of Ink: The Meade-Sickles Controversy (1989), the highly-acclaimed two-volume Advance the Colors! Pennsylvania Civil War Battle Flags (1987-1991), and his latest, The Fishing Creek Confederacy: A Story of Civil War Draft Resistance (2013). Dr. Sauers serves as the executive director of the Western Museum of Mining and Industry in Colorado Springs.

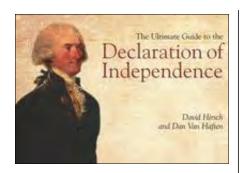


For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

The Ultimate Guide to the Declaration of Independence



ISBN: 9781611213737

Published: 31-08-17

Price: £ 12.50

Author/s: Dan Van Haften

Extent: 80

Format: 178x254

Ilustrations: 17 images

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Drafted by Thomas Jefferson, the logical force of the Declaration facilitated the survival of a nation. The Ultimate Guide to the Declaration of Independence explains the document more thoroughly than any book previously published. With the aid of colorized step-by-step diagrams, the authors deconstruct Jefferson's masterpiece into the six elements of a proposition to demonstrate how the scientific method is basic to its structure.

David Hirsch and Dan Van Haften, the critically acclaimed authors of Abraham Lincoln and the Structure of Reason, are the first to discover and demonstrate Jefferson's use of the six elements of a proposition. Hirsch and Van Haften diagram and explain how six-element structure helped Jefferson organize and compose the Declaration. The result is a much deeper and richer understanding and appreciation of the Declaration that was not previously possible.

This concise full-color examination of one of our nation's most treasured and important documents is perfect for all ages and especially for those interested in history, the use of language, and logic.

About Author/s:

Dan Van Haften lives in Batavia, Illinois. He has BS, with high honor, and MS degrees in mathematics from Michigan State University, and a Ph.D. in electrical engineering from Stevens Institute of Technology. He began his career with AT&T Bell Laboratories in 1970, and retired from Alcatel-Lucent in 2007. His work involved software development and system testing on telecommunication systems.



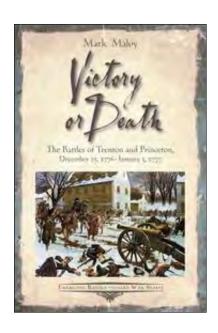
For more information and orders, please contact:



Savas Beatie

Victory or Death

The Battles of Trenton and Princeton, December 25, 1776 - January 3, 1777



ISBN: 9781611213812

Published: 15-08-17

Price: £ 12.00

Author/s: Mark Maloy

Extent: 192

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 200 images and 10 maps

Binding: Paperback

Description:

· Historian Mark Maloy not only recounts the epic events of the Trenton-Princeton Campaign, he takes you along to the places where they occurred.

December 1776: Just six months after the signing of the Declaration of Independence, George Washington and the new American Army sit on the verge of utter destruction by the banks of the Delaware River. The despondent and demoralized group of men had endured repeated defeats and now were on the edge of giving up hope. Washington feared "the game is pretty near up."

Rather than submit to defeat, Washington and his small band of soldiers crossed the icechoked Delaware River and attacked the Hessian garrison at Trenton, New Jersey on the day after Christmas. He followed up the surprise attack with successful actions along the Assunpink Creek and at Princeton. In a stunning military campaign, Washington had turned the tables, and breathed life into the dying cause for liberty during the Revolutionary War.

The campaign has led many historians to deem it as one of the most significant military campaigns in American history. One British historian even declared that "it may be doubted whether so small a number of men ever employed so short a space of time with greater or more lasting results upon the history of the world."

In Victory or Death, historian Mark Maloy not only recounts these epic events, he takes you along to the places where they occurred. He shows where Washington stood on the banks of the Delaware and contemplated defeat, the city streets that his exhausted men charged through, and the open fields where Washington himself rode into the thick of battle. Victory or Death is a must for anyone interested in learning how George Washington and his brave soldiers grasped victory from the jaws of defeat.

About Author/s:

Mark Maloy is a historian currently working for the National Park Service in Virginia. He holds an undergraduate degree in History from the College of William and Mary and a graduate degree in History from George Mason University. He has worked at numerous public historic sites and archaeological digs for the past ten years. He is an avid Revolutionary War reenactor and resides in Alexandria, Virginia with his wife, Lauren, and son, Samuel. He is a Emerging contributor the blog Revolutionary www.emergingrevolutionarywar.org.





Gazelle Book Services Ltd. Schiffer Publishing

Weapons of Mass Destruction

Specters of the Nuclear Age



ISBN: 9780764354403

Published: 28-12-17

Price: £ 38.99

Author/s: Martin Miller

Extent: 208

Format: 305x230mm

Ilustrations: 200 b/w photos

Binding: HB

Description:

The Nuclear Age properly began with the discovery of the nucleus by Ernest Rutherford in 1911, but its impact on civilization began with the use of atomic bombs against Japan in World War II. The development of atomic bombs forever changed the world. From having a single bomb immediately after the Nagasaki attack, the United States would go on to build some 70,000 nuclear bombs over the course of the Cold War.

The colossal brinkmanship with the Soviet Union threatened each country's people. Why were so many bombs thought to be necessary? How did the infrastructure come about to enable the delicate business of building and deploying so many bombs?

This book answers these questions and more; through high quality photographs the full flowering of the warheads and delivery systems of the nuclear age are shown in chilling detail.

About Author/s:

Martin Miller has been taking serious high-resolution photographs since 1970, first with 4? x 5" and 8? x 10" view cameras, then more recently with digital cameras in a technique called stitched mosaics. In 2003, he retired from a 31-year career as a research physicist with the US Army Research Laboratory to devote full time to his photography. In 2006, his oeuvre shifted from nature abstracts first to the heavy implements of war and then to weapons of mass destruction, including a major multiyear substudy of the production facilities of the Manhattan project. His photographic work has received international recognition and is currently represented by Galerie Gora in Montreal and Galerie Sakura in Paris.

Contents:

On request



Sample pages:

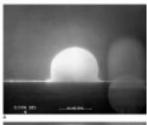


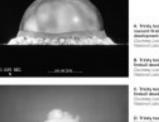
Foreword

An Entirely New Situation

2. THE SECOND WORLD WAR









2. THE SECOND HIGHLD HAR







8 160 Million March Barch 1707 E. MAC and morte a rate and parent design on the MHO Full bile. Broady with higher resolvent part, it was designed by Lon-ton-Patronal Libertary, and in-estimated 1, 700 were made between 1001 and 1000, it remarked in service-ulto 1000, if





210



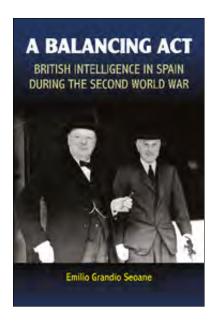
Gazelle Book Services Ltd.



Sussex Academic Press

Balancing Act

British Intelligence in Spain During the Second World War



ISBN: 9781845198848

Published: 07-07-17

Price: £ 65.00

Author/s: Emilio Grandio Seoane

Extent: 240

Format: 230x155mm

Ilustrations: illus

Binding: HB

Description:

This book reveals the development, strategy and extraordinary success of Britain's secret services in Franco's Spain during the Second World War. The main claim of this study is that British pressure, exercised above all through their intelligence services, led Franco to distance himself from the Axis cause and eventually embrace that of the Allies.

Starting from a virtually non-existent base, the British rapidly built up a complex intelligence network in Spain that stretched from Corunna to Barcelona and from Bilbao to Gibraltar. As Spain was a non-belligerent, spy networks - including those of the Germans, Italians, Portuguese and British - proliferated in the Iberian Peninsula. Double-agents abounded within these networks; each one knew what the others were up to.

The British exploited this two-way traffic to let Franco know that if he did not accede to their demands, they would back a restoration of the Bourbon monarchy under Don Juan. This pressure culminated in the meeting of 1943 between Franco and the British Ambassador, Sir Samuel Hoare, at the dictator's country retreat in Galicia, the British underlining their purpose by flying warplanes close by the estate. Following this meeting, Franco almost immediately began to move away from the Axis powers and towards the Allies.

The British swiftly dismantled their intelligence networks given that they had achieved their aim. Franco's expulsion of the German naval forces from Spanish ports and the denasification of the regime explains the benevolent attitude of the Allies towards the Spanish dictatorship after the war. Throughout this whole process, the British secret service, as this extensively researched study uncovers, played a crucial role.

About Author/s:

Emilio Grandío Seoane is a specialist in the history of the Second Republic and the Civil war. His current research focuses on the history of Spain in and after the Second World War, democratic transition in Spain, and the republican exile during the Franco regime. His most recent published books include: A Segunda República en Galicia. Memoria, mito e historia (2010); Casares Quiroga. La Forja de un Líder (2011); Vixiados. Represión, investigación e vixilancia na Galicia da Guerra Civil (2011), War Zone. La II Guerra Mundial en el noroeste de la Península Ibérica (2012); y Derribar a Franco. Represión y clandestinidad política en el noroeste de la Península Ibérica (1945-1953) (2013).

Contents:

- Preface by Series Editor Nigel Townson
- Acknowledgments
- List of Illustrations
- Introduction
- "There is no alternative": The British Position in Relation to Spain before the Second World War
- Chapter 1. British Intelligence in Spain at the Outset of the Second World War

For more information and orders, please contact:





- 1.1. The Creation of the Special Operations Executive and the Hard Months of July to October 1940
- 1.2. From Beigbeder to Serrano: The Cards are Revealed (November 1940 to January 1941)
- Chapter 2. The Threat of German Invasion: Organizing the Resistance (Spring of 1941)
- 2.1. The Impatient Wait: The Expansion of the Network (Summer-Winter 1941)
- 2.2. A Change of Rhythm: The Allied Invasion of Northern Spain in 1942
- Chapter 3. Franco's Most Complicated Year: 1943
- 3.1. How to Tip the Balance towards the Allies? The Doubts over Franco
- 3.2. All or Nothing: The Crossroads of Pazo de Meirás (20 August 1943)
- 3.3. The Letter of the Generals: September 1943
- Chapter 4. Franco and the Allies Face to Face
- Chapter 5. Spain Changes Sides, 1944-1945
- 5.1. Building the Bases of the Future
- Notes
- Glossary
- Bibliography
- Index



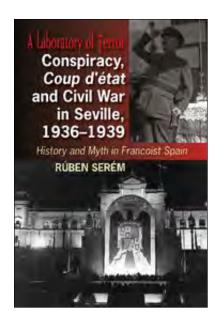
Gazelle Book Services Ltd.



Sussex Academic Press

Conspiracy, Coup d'etat & Civil War in Seville, 1936-1939

History & Myth in Francoist Spain



ISBN: 9781845198817

Published: 01-06-17

Price: £ 65.00

Author/s: Rúben Serém

Extent: 300

Format: 155x235mm

Ilustrations: illus

Binding: HB

Description:

This book dissects the conspiracy against the democratic Second Spanish Republic in the context of the uprising and civil war in Seville, the capital of Spain's largest region, Andalusia, and the most populous urban centre seized by the military rebels during the coup d'état of July 1936. As the major industrial and economic centre in insurgent Spain, Seville remains central to understanding the rebels' repressive project, for this Andalusian province witnessed the highest number of extra-judicial assassinations throughout the war.

This is the first book in any language to bring together the subject of the civil war in Seville, the career of one of the most influential leaders of the rebel faction, General Queipo de Llano, and Francoism's most resilient myth. It dismantles, one by one, a series of carefully constructed narratives employed as rhetorical weapons to justify both the rebellion and the murderous rule of Queipo de Llano. The size and importance of the city meant that it became a critical battleground in the struggle for political legitimacy - and it remains so for Spain's ongoing 'memory wars', a series of public and academic disputes over the historical memory of the Franco regime.

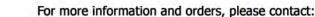
Rúben Serém examines the socio-economic context of Queipo's great purge, the painful transition from democracy to autocracy and the political nature of the general's rule in Andalusia. In doing so, this work demonstrates how several features of Queipo's system of government were enthusiastically embraced by the nascent Francoist state, hence Seville's unenviable status as a Laboratory of Terror.

Rúben Serém's account of the military uprising in Seville in 1936 and the consequent repression is a superb example of a local study that casts its light far beyond the immediate geographical limits of its subject. It constitutes a crucial contribution to the burgeoning historiographical debate about the mass murder of civilians behind the lines in the Spanish Civil War. It focuses on Seville, one of the pivotal areas in the military coup. Totally original, the book blends the techniques of social, political and military history and presents its new empirical material within a rich Spanish and European context that demonstrates a remarkable command of the huge secondary literature on the subject. The empirical contribution derives from painstaking research not only from work in British and Portuguese archives, but from the important material unearthed by Dr Serém in a further twelve archives in Spain. From the Series Preface by Prof. Paul Preston, LSE

About Author/s:

Rúben Serém is a Leverhulme Early Career Fellow at the University of Nottingham and a research fellow at the Instituto de História Contemporânea at the Universidade Nova de Lisboa. He completed his doctorate at the London School of Economics in 2013 and has contributed to Helen Graham's edited volume, *Interrogating Francoism* (Bloomsbury Academic, 2016). He is currently researching Spanish-Portuguese relations during the Spanish Civil War.

Contents:







- Introduction
- Chapter I: From Coup de main to Coup d'état
- Chapter II: Constructing the myth: General Queipo de Llano and the conspiracy in Seville
- Chapter III: Deconstructing the myth: The legend of General Queipo de Llano and his soldaditos
- Chapter IV: Institutionalising Terror in rebel Spain: The pacification of the workingclass districts of Seville
- Chapter V: The forging of a Kleptocratic State: Economic repression in Nationalist Seville
- Conclusion
- Bibliography
- Index



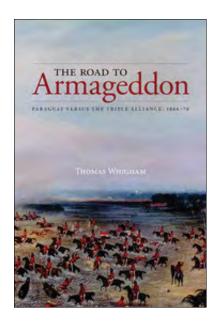


Gazelle Book Services Ltd.

University of Calgary Press

Road to Armageddon

Paraguay Versus the Triple Alliance, 1866-70



ISBN: 9781552388099

Published: 15-11-17

Price: £ 38.50

Author/s: Thomas Whigham

Extent: 672

Format: 155x230mm

Ilustrations: 54 illus & charts

Binding: PB

Description:

n 1864 Paraguayan dictator Francisco Solano López seized the Brazilian steamer, the Marquês de Olinda, initiating what became the most significant war ever fought in South America. By 1866 López's offensive had ended, replaced by a brutal and protracted Allied siege of Paraguay. Whigham's study takes the story of this epic conflict from this point, describing not only key personalities and various military engagements but also explaining how the war shaped society, how men and women mobilised only to suffer on an unimaginable scale. He shows how thousands of Brazilian, Argentine, and Uruguayan soldiers were killed by 1870 and many more left wounded or broken. On their side, the Paraguayans saw their population fall to less than half its pre-war figure, and the country's economy more or less ceased to function. Yet, for all the devastation it unleashed, the Triple Alliance War also acted as a major catalyst, permanently changing political parameters on the continent and etching the struggle into popular memory in an unforgettable way.

The Road to Armageddon is the definitive work on the Triple Alliance War of 1864-1866. There is no other work in English that covers this war in such detail and with such a wide use of sources. Unlike the other works published on the Triple Alliance conflict, which are based almost exclusively on secondary works, The Road to Armageddon is based on a broad consideration of newspaper sources and primary materials from a score of archives and libraries in Brazil, Paraguay, Great Britain, Argentina, Uruguay, Italy, and the United States.

In addition to focusing on high politics and the conduct of the war, the study also attempts to examine the conflict from the bottom up, with testimony drawn from poor men and women who witnessed the worst aspects of the war.

The Road to Armageddon is not the only English-language work on the war, but it is distinctly the most complete. The images, which are relatively unknown in North America, are particularly fine as are the maps.

About Author/s:

Born in San Diego, Thomas Whigham spent his youth in Baja California, where he learned to distinguish grunion from kelp, and in Central America, where he vaccinated hundreds of Guatemalan and Honduran children in the 1970s. He earned a doctorate in Latin American history at Stanford University in 1985, and afterwards became Professor of History at the University of Georgia, where he teaches today. He served as a Fulbright scholar in Argentina and Paraguay in 1988 and 1992. Whigham has written or edited twenty-two books on the history and culture of Latin American. One study, The Paraguayan War. Causes and Early Conduct, was a CHOICE Academic Title for 2003. From 2004 to 2007 he participated as historical advisor and scriptwriter for "A Guerra Esqueicida," a documentary film on the 1860s produced for Brazilian television. He is a member of Paraguay's National Academy of History, co-director of the Jornadas Internacionales de la Historia del Paraguay, and area editor for the Platine countries with the Handbook of Latin American Studies. He also serves on the Advisory Board for Humanidades, the scholarly journal of the University of Montevideo and has also translated medieval Portuguese into modern English for the international Fernão Lopes project.





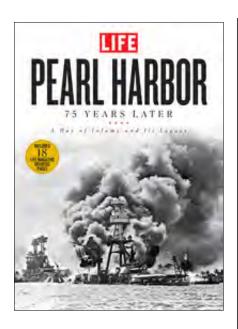
GMC Distribution- Sterling

Orca Book Services

Liberty Street

Pearl Harbor: 75 Years Later

A Day of Infamy and Its Legacy



ISBN: 9781618931764

Published: 15-09-17

Price: £ 30.00

Author/s: Editors of LIFE

Extent: 192

Format: 305 x 222

Ilustrations: B/W & Full colour

throughout

Binding: Hardback

Description:

LIFE presents a story in photographs in this lavishly illustrated collector's edition covering the 75th anniversary of the attacks on Pearl Harbour.

On December 7th 1941, the Japanese Empire stunned the world with a surprise attack on the U.S. naval base at Pearl Harbour. Commemorating this momentous historical event, LIFE revisits the infamous scene in beautifully illustrated photographs: the years leading up to 1941, Lindbergh's anti-war rallies, the desperate scene in Europe and at Winston Churchill's 10 Downing Street, as well as the Japanese admiral who realized he awoke a sleeping giant.

Highlights include "The Call to Action:" LIFE's actual pages in the 10 weeks after the attack, as America mobilized and went to war, and a concluding chapter that covers today's modern tensions in the waters of the Far East.



For more information and orders, please contact:

Sample pages:



HITLER'S DRUMBEAT







AXIS AGRESSORS











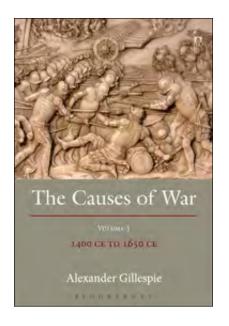
Hart Publishing

Macmillan Distribution

Bloomsbury Academic

The Causes of War

Volume III: 1400 CE to 1650 CE



ISBN: 9781849466462

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 50.00

Author/s: Alexander Gillespie

Extent: 272

Format: 244 x 169mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This is the third volume of a projected five-volume series charting the causes of war from 3000 BCE to the present day, written by a leading international lawyer, and using as its principal materials the documentary history of international law, largely in the form of treaties and the negotiations which led up to them.

These volumes seek to show why millions of people, over thousands of years, slew each other. In departing from the various theories put forward by historians, anthropologists and psychologists, Gillespie offers a different taxonomy of the causes of war, focusing on the broader settings of politics, religion, migrations and empire-building. These four contexts were dominant and often overlapping justifications during the first four thousand years of human civilisation, for which written records exist.

About Author/s:

Alexander Gillespie is Professor of Law at the University of Waikato, New Zealand.

Contents:

I. Introduction 1. The Conversation on Sunday Afternoon 2. Utopia 3. Facts 4. Casus Belli in Practice 5. This Volume II. Crowns, Dynasty and Territory1. Introduction 2. The Hundred Years' War 3. The Wars of the Roses 4. The Wars for the Expansion of France 5. The Italian Wars 6. Conclusion III. Religious Wars in Europe: The Beginning 1. Introduction 2. The Absolute Power of the Pope 3. The Hussite Wars 4. Albert II, Frederick III and Maximilian I 5. Martin Luther 6. The Peasants' War 7. The Influence of Luther 8. War in Germany 9. The Peace of Augsburg 10. Conclusion IV. Religion and Power in England 1. Introduction 2. Henry VIII 3. Edward VI 4. Mary Tudor 5. Elizabeth I 6. James I/VI 7. Conclusion V. The Wars of Religion in France 1. Introduction 2. The Huguenots 3. Conclusion VI. The Rise of the Dutch Republic 1. Introduction 2. A Legacy of Autonomy 3. William of Orange4. The Act of Abjuration 5. Philip III and the Twelve Years' Truce 6. Conclusion VII. The Culmination: The Thirty Years' War 1. Introduction 2. The Irony 3. Rudolf II 4. The Rebellion in Bohemia 5. Frederick V 6. Containing the War 7. The Expanding War: Denmark 8. The Expanding War: Sweden9. The Expanding War: France 10. The Peace of Westphalia 11. Rethinking War: Crucé, Sully and Grotius 12. Conclusion VIII. The English Civil War 1. Introduction 2. Charles I 3. The First Civil War 4. The Second Civil War 5. Conclusion IX. Eastern Europe 1. Introduction 2. Poland and Lithuania 3. Russia 4. Conclusion X. The New World 1. Introduction 2. Precedents 3. The New World 4. The Requirement 5. England and the New World 6. The Colonies in North America 7. Slavery 8. Conclusion XI. The Muslim World 1. Introduction 2. Inter-Family Wars and Coups 3. Inter-Islam Wars: Sunni v Sunni 4. Inter-Islam Wars: Sunni v Shia5. Muslim and Christian Wars 6. Conclusion XII. Asia 1. Introduction 2. The Ming and Their Neighbours 3. The Imjin War 4. The Qing 5. Conclusion XIII. Conclusion



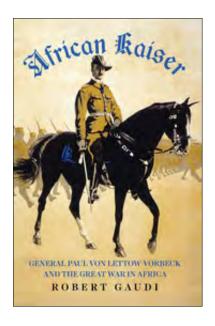


Hurst & Company Ltd.

Macmillan Distribution

African Kaiser

Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck and the Great War in Africa, 1914-1918



ISBN: 9781849048675

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 20.00

Author/s: Gaudi, Robert

Extent: 464

Format: 216x138

Binding: hardback

Description:

At the beginning of the twentieth century, Africa was a hotbed of international trade, colonialism, and political gamesmanship. So when World War I broke out, European powers were forced to contend with one another not just in the trenches, but in the savannah of East Africa too. It was in that unforgiving landscape that German General Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck and a small cadre of hardened German officers fought alongside their African allies as equals, creating the first truly integrated army of the modern age, the Schutztruppe Askaris.

African Kaiser is the fascinating tale of a forgotten guerrilla campaign. It is the story of rhino charges and artillery duels with scavenged naval guns; of hunted German battleships hidden up unmapped river deltas; of a desperate army in the wilderness cut off from the world, living off hippo lard and sawgrass flowers - enduring starvation, malaria, and dysentery; and of the remarkable intercontinental voyage of Zeppelin L59, whose improbable 4,000 mile journey to the Equator and back made aviation history. But mostly it is the story of von Lettow-Vorbeck - the only undefeated German commander in WWI and the last to surrender his arms, later to be shunned by the Nazis for opposing their regime.

If all military histories were as thrilling and well written as African Kaiser, I might give up reading fiction and literary biography. ... Gaudi writes with the flair of a latter-day Macaulay. He sets his scenes carefully and describes naval and military action like a novelist. His sentences are models of clarity and vivacity, sometimes further enlivened with wry authorial comments. Washington Post

African Kaiser is an entertaining and insightful read. Gaudi is superb on what made von Lettow such a formidable exponent of irregular warfare and on the reasons why his African soldiers would have followed him to the ends of the earth. Literary Review

About Author/s:

Robert Gaudi is a freelance writer and historian. At one time or another, he has worked for the National Endowment for the Arts, tended bar, and managed a classic car restoration shop. He is a graduate of the University of Virginia

Contents:

On request



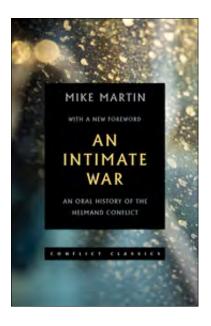




Macmillan Distribution

An Intimate War

An Oral History of the Helmand Conflict



ISBN: 9781849048910

Published: 01-10-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Martin, Mike

Extent: 320

Format: 216x138

Binding: paperback

Description:

An Intimate War tells the story of the last thirty-four years of conflict in Helmand Province, Afghanistan as seen through the eyes of the Helmandis. In the West, this period is often defined through different lenses - the Soviet intervention, the civil war, the Taliban, and the post-2001 nation-building era. Yet, as experienced by local inhabitants, the Helmand conflict is a perennial one, involving the same individuals, families and groups, and driven by the same arguments over land, water and power.

This book - based on both military and research experience in Helmand and 150 interviews in Pashto - offers a very different view of Helmand from those in the media. It demonstrates how outsiders have most often misunderstood the ongoing struggle in Helmand and how, in doing so, they have exacerbated the conflict, perpetuated it and made it more violent - precisely the opposite of what was intended when their interventions were launched.

Mike Martin's oral history of Helmand underscores the absolute imperative of understanding the highly local, personal, and non-ideological nature of internal conflict in much of the 'third' world.

The first serious effort to make sense of the war in Helmand ... An uncompromising, deeply thought and important contribution. **The Times**

An extraordinary book ... An Intimate War is the work of a wise and patient scholar. James Meek, London Review of Books

This is the best book ever written on Afghanistan. Martin writes what I have been feeling since the 1980s, but have not expressed in such a clear way. It is a remarkable work of political anthropology. Olivier Roy, Author of Jihad and Death

Martin's meticulous study, based on 150 interviews conducted over four years, and his own experience as a serving officer in Helmand, presents a view of the war that is radically different from the one the British public has been hearing ever since Tony Blair ordered British troops to deploy in Helmand in 2006. The picture that he paints is often jaw-dropping. Matt Carr, The Huffington Post

Essential reading for any serious student of Britain's Fourth Afghan War. A deeply researched, clearly argued, reminder of how the West's road to Helmand was paved with good intentions, and that there, as elsewhere in Afghanistan, the West failed to understand the war it was fighting, causing them to coerce rather than to co-opt. Sir Sherard Cowper-Coles KCMG LVO, UK Ambassador to Afghanistan 2007-9, and UK Special Representative for Afghanistan and Pakistan 2009-10

About Author/s:

Mike Martin is a Pashto speaker who spent almost two years in Helmand as a British Army officer. During that time, he pioneered and developed the British military's human terrain and cultural capability. His previous publications include *A Brief History of Helmand*, required



reading for British commanders and intelligence staff deploying to the province. He is the co-
author of Crossing the Congo: Over Land and Water in a Hard Place (Shortlisted for the
Edward Stanford Travel Writing Award (Wanderlust Adventure Travel Book of the Year) and
the forthcoming Why We Fight: The Cognitive Basis for War, both published by Hurst.

C	^	n	4	Δ	n	te	

On request



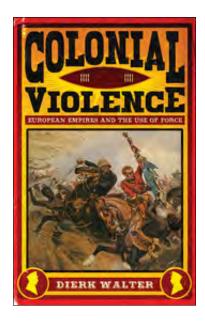




Macmillan Distribution

Colonial Violence

European Empires and the Use of Force



ISBN: 9781849048071

Published: 01-10-17

Price: £ 20.00

Author/s: Walter, Dierk

Extent: 256

Format: 216x138

Binding: hardback

Description:

Western interventions today have much in common with the countless violent conflicts that have occurred on Europe's periphery since the conquest of the Americas in the sixteenth century. Like their predecessors, modern imperial wars are shaped especially by spatial features and by pronounced asymmetries of military organisation, resources, modes of warfare and cultures of violence between the respective parties.

Today's imperial wars are essentially civil wars, in which Western powers are only one player among many. As ever, the Western military machine is proving incapable of resolving political strife through force, or of engaging opponents with no reason to offer conventional combat, who instead rely on guerrilla warfare and terrorism. And, as they always have, local populations pay the price for these shortcomings.

Colonial Violence aims to offer, for the first time, a coherent explanation of the logic of violent hostilities within the context of European expansion. Walter's analysis reveals parallels between different empires and continuities spanning historical epochs. He concludes that recent Western military interventions, from Afghanistan to Mali, are not new wars, but stand in the 500-year-old tradition of transcultural violent conflict, under the specific conditions of colonialism.

Broad canvas syntheses that put violence at the heart of the West's engagement with the wider world have been rare — understanding and acceptance of the significance and consequences of its violence rarer still. Walter brings enormous comparative and summary power to its study, resulting in a highly readable and necessary work. Colonial Violence should stand as an elegant corrective, particularly in its emphasis on the continuity of violence through to the present day. Ashley Jackson, Professor of Imperial and Military History, King's College London; author of The British Empire: A Very Short Introduction

Colonial Violence offers a comprehensive, scholarly interpretation and synthesis of the pattern of military violence associated with imperialism since around 1600. Based on a wide and deep familiarity with imperial military campaigns and asymmetric conflict, its conclusions regarding the weakness of the imperial powers relative to their indigenous foes, the continuities in imperial campaigns over time and place, and the root cause of excessive violence in the imperial situation rather than in ideology, will surprise and challenge many readers. Well written and clearly organized, this study will doubtless become a standard account of imperial military violence. Isabel Virginia Hull, John Stambaugh Professor of History, Cornell University

About Author/s:

Dierk Walter is a lecturer in modern history at the Universities of Bern and Hamburg. His research focuses on the history of European expansion and Western military history since the eighteenth century. He has previously published a study on nineteenth-century Prussian military reform, and co-edited a number of volumes on military history and the Cold War.



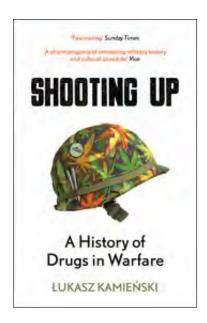


Hurst & Company Ltd.

Macmillan Distribution

Shooting up

A History of Drugs in Warfare



ISBN: 9781849048835

Published: 01-08-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Kamienski, Lukasz

Extent: 256

Format: 216x138

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

From hallucinogenic mushrooms and LSD, to coca and cocaine; from Homeric warriors and the Assassins to the first Gulf War and today's global insurgents — drugs have sustained warriors in the field and have been used as weapons of warfare, either as non-lethal psychochemical weapons or as a means of subversion.

Lukasz Kamienski explores why and how drugs have been issued to soldiers to increase their battlefield performance, boost their courage and alleviate stress and fear — as well as for medical purposes. He also delves into the history of psychoactive substances that combatants 'self- prescribe', a practice which dates as far back as the Vikings.

Shooting *Up* is a comprehensive and original history of the relationship between fighting men and intoxicants, from Antiquity till the present day, and looks at how drugs will determine the wars of the future in unforeseen and remarkable ways.

If you think you understand the nature of armed conflict you'd better think again. This book shows how warfighters since ancient times have used narcotics to prepare for, endure, and live with fear and violence. A stunning new look at the way wars are fought. Jonathan D. Moreno, David and Lyn Silfen University Professor of Ethics, University of Pennsylvania

Not only the definitive history of intoxication in warfare, this beautifully written book offers a deeply informed humanistic perspective on the addictiveness of war itself. Insights from Nietzsche, first-person accounts from combat, military scholarship and biological explanations are woven together into a seamless analysis that should be required reading. Chris Hables Gray, author of Postmodern War: The New Politics of Conflict

This in-depth analysis of the "highs" of war tells a largely untold story — of the role drugs played over the centuries in supporting troops on the battlefield, and the role they will play in future in driving the course of war. Kamie?ski's book will undoubtedly come to be regarded as a classic text. Christopher Coker, Professor of International Relations, London School of Economics

Kamie?ski's book is the first comprehensive history of drugs in combat ... sure to become a classic. Irish Examiner

About Author/s:

Lukasz Kamienski is Assistant Professor at the Faculty of International and Political Studies, Jagiellonian University, Krakow.

Contents:

On request



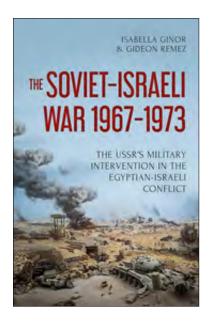




Macmillan Distribution

The Soviet-Israeli War, 1967-1973

The USSR's Military Intervention in the Egyptian-Israeli Conflict



ISBN: 9781849048194

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 30.00

Author/s: Ginor, Isabella and Gideon

Remez

Extent: 400

Format: 216x138

Binding: hardback

Description:

Russia's forceful re-entry into the Middle Eastern arena, and the accentuated continuity of Soviet policy and methods of the 1960s and '70s, highlight the topicality of this groundbreaking study, which confirms the USSR's role in shaping Middle Eastern and global history.

This book covers the peak of the USSR's direct military involvement in the Egyptian-Israeli conflict. The head-on clash between US-armed Israeli forces and some 20,000 Soviet servicemen with state-of-the-art weaponry turned the Middle East into the hottest front of the Cold War. The Soviets' success in this war of attrition paved the way for their planning and support of Egypt's cross-canal offensive in the 1973 Yom Kippur War.

Ginor and Remez challenge a series of long-accepted notions as to the scope, timeline and character of the Soviet intervention and overturn the conventional view that détente with the US induced Moscow to restrainthat a US–Moscow détente led to a curtailment of Egyptian ambitions to recapture of the land it lost to Israel in 1967. Between this analytical rethink and the introduction of an entirely new genre of sources — memoirs and other publications by Soviet veterans themselves — *The Soviet-Israeli War* paves the way for scholars to revisit this pivotal moment in world history.

This is the most comprehensive, important, and detailed piece of research on the USSR's active military intervention in the Arab-Israeli conflict during the years 1967–1973, mainly based on Soviet, Egyptian and Israeli documentary sources, until now insufficiently studied or analyzed. The book will certainly serve as instructive for Middle East researchers, teachers, students, and all interested in this subject. Yosef Govrin, former ambassador and Deputy Director-General for Eastern Europe, Israel Foreign Ministry, author of Israeli-Soviet Relations, 1953–1967: From Confrontation to Disruption

This book captivated me the minute I started reading it. A forensic examination of the period, it fills in a lot of missing information and should help readers today understand Putin's Russia even better as the events in Crimea, Ukraine and other places have taken a page or two out of this Soviet playbook. Mark T. Clark, Director, National Security Studies, California State University, San Bernardino; President, Association for Study of the Middle East and Africa (ASMEA)

A terrific book that is likely to provoke much discussion and debate — not just history, but also a way of understanding the enduring interests and involvement of the Soviet Union in the Middle East. As we try to understand Russian behaviour in that region today, this book will become indispensable in providing textured historical context. Daniel C. Kurtzer, Professor of Middle East policy studies at the Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs, University of Princeton, and former United States ambassador to Egypt and to Israel

In fascinating detail we learn from the authors....... just how much of what we thought we knew at the time was wrong. Through their admirably diligent pursuit of post-Soviet sources Ginor and Remez have brought the period into much sharper focus. Their work offers an important lesson into how great power politics have shaped and misshaped the history of the Middle East. David A. Korn, former Chief of the Political Section, US Embassy, Tel Aviv;



author of Stalemate: The War of Attrition and Great Power Diplomacy in the Middle East, 1967-1970

About Author/s:

Isabella Ginor is a fellow of the Truman Institute, Hebrew University of Jerusalem and former Soviet/Russian affairs specialist for Haaretz newspaper. **Gideon Remez** is a fellow of the Truman Institute, Hebrew University of Jerusalem and former head of foreign news, Israel Radio. Ginor's and Remez's previous book, *Foxbats over Dimona*(2007), won the silver medal in the Washington Institute for Near East Policy's inaugural book prize competition.

Contents:

On request





Liverpool University Press Turpin Distribution

Planning and Profits

The Military-Industrial Complex and British Naval Arms Manufacture, 1918-41



ISBN: 9781786940667

Published: 31-12-17

Price: £ 75.00

Author/s: Christopher Miller

Extent: 256

Format: Hardback

Ilustrations: 10

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This book examines the relationship between the private naval armaments industry, businessmen and the British government defence planners between the wars. It reassesses the concept of the Military-Industrial Complex through the impact of disarmament upon private industry, the role of leading industrialists in supply and procurement policy, and the successes and failings of government organisation. It blends together political, naval and business history in new ways, and, by situating the business activities of industrialists alongside their work as government advisors, sheds new light on the operation of the British state.

In a time of great need for Britain, a small coterie of influential businessmen gained access to secret information on industrial mobilisation as advisers to the Principal Supply Officers Committee. They provided the state with priceless advice, but, as 'insiders' utilised their access to information to build a business empire at a fraction of the normal costs. Outsiders, in contrast, lacked influence and were forced together into a defensive 'ring' – or cartel – which effectively fixed prices for British warships. By the 1930s, the cartel grew into one of the most sophisticated profiteering groups of its day.

This is the story of how these men profited while effectively saving the National Government from itself.

About Author/s:

Christopher Miller is Research Fellow in Business History at the University of Glasgow.

Contents:

On request

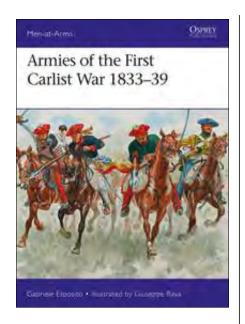




Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Armies of the First Carlist War 1833-39



ISBN: 9781472825230

Published: 28-12-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Gabriele Esposito

Extent: 48

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The First Carlist War broke out after the death of King Ferdinand VII, the king restored at the end of the Peninsular War thanks to Wellington's victory. The crown was claimed by both his daughter Isabella, backed by the Liberal party and his brother Don Carlos, at the head of northern ultra-conservatives centred in the Basque provinces and Navarre.

The Liberals or 'Cristinos' were supported by a 10,000-strong British Legion of volunteers led by a former aide to Wellington as well as the British Royal Navy, a Portuguese division, and the French Foreign Legion. With both armies still using Napoleonic weapons and tactics, early victories were won by the Basque general Zumalacarregui.

After his death in 1835 a see-saw series of campaigns followed, fought by conventional armies of horse, foot and guns, supported by many irregulars and guerrillas.

This fascinating little known multi-national campaign provides a fascinating postscript to the Peninsular War of 1808–14, and its uniforms present a colourful and varied spectacle.

About Author/s:

Gabriele Esposito is an Italian researcher and a long-time student of military history. His main field of research is the military of 19th-century Latin America, but his interests range from the Ancient world to modern post-colonial conflicts. He has published several works in the UK, including MAA 499 Armies of the War of the Triple Alliance 1864-70 and MAA 504 Armies of the War of the Pacific 1879-83, and is a regular contributor to many specialized magazines.

Contents:

- Introduction: historical background, and the road to war
- Course of the war on the Northern Front: first, second and third Carlist offensives; the 'Royal Expedition'; representative battle of Oriamendi, March 1837
- Course of the war on the Southern Front: the Andalusian expedition; occupation of Cordoba and Extramadura; representative battle of Villarrobledo, September 1836
- The Liberal Army: uniforms, weapons, tactics and performance of regular and irregular units
- The foreign contingents: uniforms, weapons, tactics and performance of British, French and Portuguese units
- The Carlist Army: uniforms, weapons, tactics and performance of regular and irregular units
- Conclusion
- Select Bibliography
- Plate Commentaries
- Index

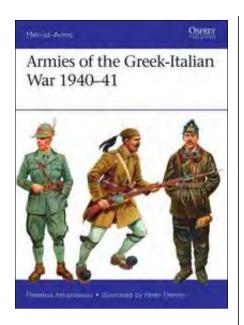


For more information and orders, please contact:



Osprey Publishing Macmillan Distribution Osprey Publishing

Armies of the Greek-Italian War 1940-41



ISBN: 9781472819178

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Phoebus Athanassiou

Extent: 48

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In October 1940 an Italian army some 200,000 strong invaded Greece across its largely undefended border with Albania. Although supported by Great Britain, at first by sea and in the air and later by landing British and ANZAC troops from North Africa, Greece bore the main brunt of the six-month war.

Outclassed in *materiel* and outnumbered, LtGen Papagos's Greek army was so successful against the Italians in north-west Greece that, by 22 November 1940, it was advancing into Italian-held Albania. This would eventually force Hitler to send in German reinforcements to support his beleaguered Italian allies, delaying his invasion of the Soviet Union.

Complete with contemporary photographs and full-colour uniform plates, this fascinating study explores the history, organization, and appearance of the armies of this oft forgotten conflict.

About Author/s:

Doctor Athanassiou is an international lawyer (and former Greek Army officer) currently working at the European Central Bank in Frankfurt. He is multi-lingual (English, Italian and German), and has published some 30 books and referee'd academic papers. He is a keen modeller and student of military history.



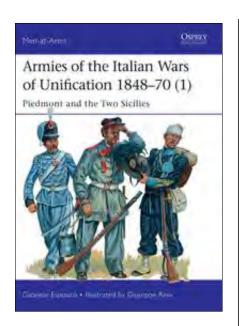


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Armies of the Italian Wars of Unification 1848–70 (1)

Piedmont and the Two Sicilies



ISBN: 9781472819499

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Gabriele Esposito

Extent: 48

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In the 1840s, post-Napoleonic Italy was 'a geographical expression' – not a country, but a patchwork of states, divided between the Austrian-occupied north, and a Spanish-descended Bourbon monarchy, who ruled the south from Naples. Two decades later, it was a nation united under a single king and government, thanks largely to the efforts of the Kings of Sardinia and Piedmont, and the revolutionary Giuseppe Garibaldi.

This book, the first of a two-part series on the armies that fought in the Italian Wars of Unification, examines the Piedmontese and Neapolitan armies that fought in the north and south of the peninsula. Illustrated with prints, early photos and detailed commissioned artwork, this book explores the history, organization, and appearance of the armies that fought to unite the Italian peninsula under one flag.

About Author/s:

Gabriele Esposito is an Italian researcher and a long-time student of military history. His main field of research is the military of 19th-century Latin America, but his interests range from the Ancient world to modern post-colonial conflicts. He has published several works in the UK, including MAA 499: Armies of the War of the Triple Alliance 1864-70 published in March 2015, and is a regular contributor to many specialized magazines.



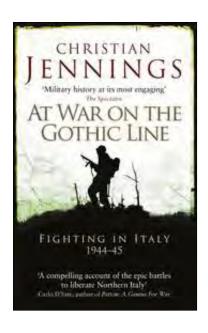


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

At War on the Gothic Line

Fighting in Italy 1944–45



ISBN: 9781472821669

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Christian Jennings

Extent: 384

Format: 198 x 129mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

As the Allies stormed across Normandy in late summer 1944, another strategically vital yet unsung campaign was being fought across the mountainous terrain of northern Italy. A vast international army of 12 different nationalities had to break through the Gothic Line, a rugged barrier of German defensive positions that stretched from the Adriatic coast to the Mediterranean.

In this fast-paced narrative of a year at war, veteran foreign correspondent and historian Christian Jennings provides an unprecedented look inside these crucial, bloody battles, through the eyes of 13 men and women from seven different countries, bringing history and war to life in this unmissable book.

Christian Jennings's 'At War on the Gothic Line' is a compelling account of the epic battles to liberate Northern Italy in 1944-45 that have been previously ignored by historians. Superbly told through the eyes of the men and women who fought there - Allies, Germans and partisans - this outstanding book admirably recounts one of the bloodiest chapters in the longest military campaign of World War II. Carlo D'Este, Author of Patton: A Genius For War

About Author/s:

CHRISTIAN JENNINGS is a British freelance foreign correspondent and the author of six works of non-fiction, including *At War on the Gothic Line* (Osprey Publishing, 2016). Since 1988, across twenty-three countries, he has been writing books and journalism on international current affairs, modern history and popular science for publications ranging from *The Economist* and *Reuters* to *Wired*, *The Guardian*, and *The Scotsman*. He has been based variously in Rwanda, Bosnia, Kosovo, Burundi, Kenya and Switzerland. He now lives in Turin, Italy.



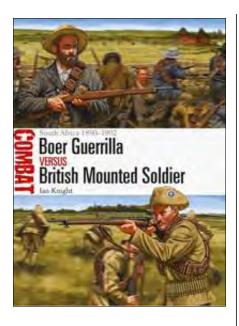


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Boer Guerrilla vs British Mounted Soldier

South Africa 1880–1902



ISBN: 9781472818294

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Ian Knight

Extent: 80

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Waged across an inhospitable terrain which varied from open African savannah to broken mountain country and arid semi-desert, the Anglo-Boer wars of 1880–81 and 1899–1902 pitted the British Army and its allies against the Boers' commandos.

The nature of warfare across these campaigns was shaped by the realities of the terrain and by Boer fighting techniques. Independent and individualistic, the Boers were not professional soldiers but a civilian militia who were bound by the terms of the 'Commando system' to come together to protect their community against an outside threat. By contrast the British Army was a full-time professional body with an established military ethos, but its over-dependence on conventional infantry tactics led to a string of Boer victories.

This fully illustrated study examines the evolving nature of Boer military techniques, and contrasts them with the British experience, charting the development of effective British mounted tactics from the first faltering steps of 1881 through to the final successes of 1902.

About Author/s:

Ian Knight is a leading international expert on warfare in Southern Africa in the Victorian era. He has written, co-written or edited over 30 books, including several in the Osprey Men-at-Arms, Elite, Warrior and Campaign series. **Johnny Shumate** works as a freelance illustrator living in Nashville, Tennessee. He began his career in 1987 after graduating from Austin Peay State University. Most of his work is rendered in Adobe Photoshop using a Cintiq monitor. His greatest influences are Angus McBride, Don Troiani and Édouard Detaille.



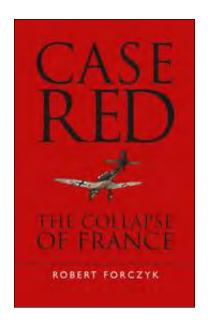


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Case Red

The Collapse of France



ISBN: 9781472824424

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 20.00

Author/s: Robert Forczyk

Extent: 464

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Even after the legendary evacuation from Dunkirk in June 1940 there were still large British formations fighting the Germans alongside their French allies. After mounting a vigorous counterattack at Abbeville and then engaging a tough defence along the Somme, the British were forced to conduct a second evacuation from the ports of Le Havre, Cherbourg, Brest and St Nazaire. While France was in its death throes, politicians and soldiers debated what to do flee to England or North Africa, to seek an armistice.

Case Red captures the drama of the final three weeks of military operations in France in June 1940, and explains the great impact it had on the course of relations between Britain and France during the remainder of the war. It also addresses the military, political and human drama of France's collapse in June 1940, and how the windfall of captured military equipment, fuel and industrial resources enhanced the Third Reich's ability to attack its next foe - the Soviet Union.

About Author/s:

Robert Forczyk has a PhD in International Relations and National Security from the University of Maryland and a strong background in European and Asian military history. He retired as a lieutenant colonel from the US Army Reserves having served 18 years as an armour officer in the US 2nd and 4th infantry divisions and as an intelligence officer in the 29th Infantry Division (Light). Dr Forczyk is currently a consultant in the Washington, DC

Contents:

- Chapter 1 A Lost Battle
- Chapter 2 France on the Edge
- Chapter 3 A Second BEF
- Chapter 4 Fall Rot
- Chapter 5 Counterattack
- Chapter 6 Schwerpunkt (Main Effort)
- Chapter 7 Collapse
- Chapter 8 To the Coast
- Chapter 9 Occupation
- Chapter 10 The Reckoning



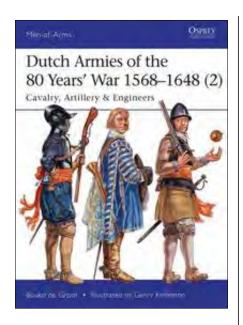


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Dutch Armies of the 80 Years' War 1568–1648 (2)

Cavalry, Artillery & Engineers



ISBN: 9781472819147

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Bouko de Groot

Extent: 48

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Throughout the 16th Century, the Spanish had an aura of invincibility. They controlled a vast colonial empire that stretched across the Americas and the Pacific, and held considerable territories in Europe, centring on the so-called 'Spanish Road'. The Dutch War of Independence (also known as the 80 Years' War) was a major challenge to their dominance. The Dutch army created by Maurice of Nassau used innovative new tactics and training to take the fight to Spain and in so doing created a model that would be followed by European armies for generations to come.

The second in a two-part series on the Dutch armies of the 80 Years' War, focuses on the cavalry, artillery and engineers of the evolving armies created by Maurice of Nassau. Using specially commissioned artwork and photographs of historical artefacts, it shows how the Dutch cavalry arm, artillery, and conduct of siege warfare contributed to the long struggle against the might of the Spanish Empire.

About Author/s:

Bouko de Groot has a BA in Art History and an MA in Egyptology. He is Dutch and currently lives in Germany. He has served in the army and is a published author of a number of academic, popular scientific and business journalistic articles. When not writing about current affairs, he continues to study and write about military history. **Gerry Embleton** has been a leading illustrator and researcher of historical costume since the 1970s, and has illustrated and written Osprey titles on a wide range of subjects for more than 40 years. He is an internationally respected authority on 15th and 18th century costumes in particular. He lives in Switzerland, where since 1988 he has also become well known for designing and creating life-size historical figures for museums.



For more information and orders, please contact:

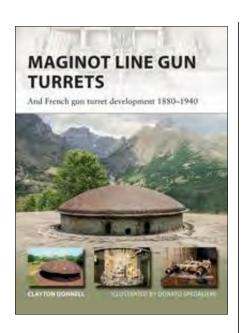


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Maginot Line Gun Turrets

And French gun turret development 1880–1940



ISBN: 9781472820273

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Clayton Donnell

Extent: 48

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The Maginot Line was one of the most advanced networks of fortifications in history. Built in the aftermath of World War I, and stretching along the French eastern border from Belgium to Switzerland, it was designed to prevent German troops from ever setting foot on French soil again.

Its primary defensive weapons were the gun turrets. Beginning development in the 1870s and improving on German designs, they were constructed out of steel wedges and could revolve and disappear from sight after firing, making them impervious to enemy bombardment. They were deadly accurate and created havoc on the German units that attacked the line during their invasion of France in 1940.

This fully illustrated study will examine the technical details of the French artillery turrets. It will show the evolution of the design of the guns and turrets used in the French forts before and during World War I, then those built exclusively for the Maginot Line to give a comprehensive overview of the weapons designed to protect France from invasion.

About Author/s:

Clayton Donnell has had a lifelong fascination with the fortifications of the Western Front. He spent his early years living in Belgium, and often visited the sites of the Brialmont forts. Over the years he has amassed a large collection of material relating to this period, and has translated much of it from French to English. He has previously co-written Modern European Military Fortifications, 1870-1950: A Selected Annotated Bibliography (Praeger, 2004), and has written Breaking the Fortress Line 1914 (Pen & Sword, 2013), and three books in the Fortress series for Osprey: The Fortifications of Verdun 1874-1917, The Forts of the Meuse in World War I, and The German Fortress of Metz 1870-1944. Donato Spedaliere was born in Lausanne, Switzerland, and moved to Tuscany, Italy, at the age of ten, where he still lives today. He has studied in Florence, and served in the Italian Army as a paratrooper. Since 1995, he has worked as a professional freelance illustrator for publishers in Italy and abroad. His artworks are to be found in many books, encyclopaedias, magazines, and museum collections. He is also a 3D artist, specialized as Matte Painter, Concept Designer and CG generalist.



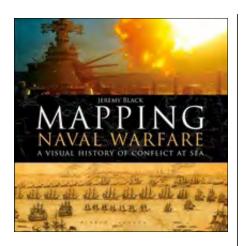


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Mapping Naval Warfare

A visual history of conflict at sea



ISBN: 9781472827869

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 30.00

Author/s: Jeremy Black

Extent: 192

Binding: Hardback

Description:

Naval operations and warfare were, and remain, a key element for mapping. Maps were vital for commanders in drawing up plans of attack, and their detail and usefulness have increased over the centuries as the science of mapping has developed.

This beautiful book examines stunning original maps from a series of key conflicts from the Spanish Armada, the American Wars of Independence, and the Napoleonic wars to twentieth century conflicts from the First World War to Vietnam, and explains how they were represented through mapping and how the maps produced helped naval commanders to plan their strategy.

About Author/s:

Jeremy Black, internationally known military historian and Professor of History at the University of Exeter, is the author of *The Cold War: A Military History, Rethinking World War Two: The Conflict and its Legacy and Metropolis*, among many others. He is also a keen writer on maps and their history.



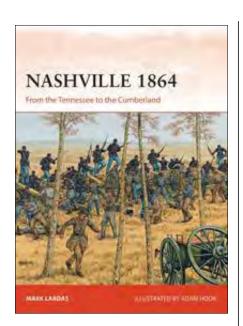


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Nashville 1864

From the Tennessee to the Cumberland



ISBN: 9781472819826

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Mark Lardas

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In September 1864, the Confederate army abandoned Atlanta and were on the verge of being driven out of the critical state of Tennessee. In an attempt to regain the initiative, John Bell Hood launched an attack on Union General Sherman's supply lines, before pushing north in an attempt to retake Tennessee's capital Nashville.

This fully illustrated book examines the three-month campaign that followed, one that confounded the expectations of both sides. Instead of fighting Sherman's Union Army of the Tennessee, the Confederates found themselves fighting an older and more traditional enemy: the Army of the Cumberland. This was led by George R. Thomas, an unflappable general temperamentally different than either the mercurial Hood or Sherman. The resulting campaign was both critical and ignored, despite the fact that for eleven weeks the fate of the Civil War was held in the balance.

About Author/s:

Mark Lardas holds a degree in Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, but spent his early career at the Johnson Space Center doing Space Shuttle structural analysis, and space navigation. An amateur historian and a long-time ship modeller, he is currently working in League City, Texas. He has written extensively about modelling as well as naval, maritime, and military history.





Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Operation Torch 1942

The invasion of French North Africa



ISBN: 9781472820549

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Brian Lane Herder

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Following the raid on Pearl Harbor and the entry of the United States into World War II, President Franklin D. Roosevelt identified the European theatre as his country's priority. Their first joint operation with the British was an amphibious invasion of French North Africa, designed to relieve pressure on their new Soviet allies, eliminate the threat of the French navy joining the Germans, and to shore up the vulnerability of British imperial possessions and trade routes through the Mediterranean.

Operation Torch was the largest and most complex amphibious invasion of its time. In November 1942, three landings took place simultaneously across the French North African coast in an ambitious attempt to trap and annihilate the Axis' North African armies between the invading forces under General Eisenhower and British Field-Marshall Montgomery's Eighth Army in Egypt. Using full colour artwork, maps and contemporary photographs, this is the thrilling story of this complex operation.

About Author/s:

Born in 1981, Brian Lane Herder graduated with a BA in History from the University of Kansas in 2003, and a Masters of Library Science from Emporia State University in 2009. He is a legislative librarian for the Kansas state government and his historical research interests include the US military, naval warfare, and World War II.



For more information and orders, please contact:

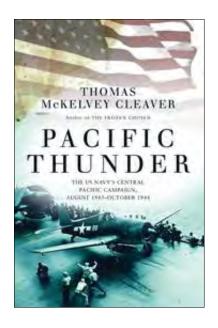


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Pacific Thunder

The US Navy's Central Pacific Campaign, August 1943-October 1944



ISBN: 9781472821843

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 20.00

Author/s: Thomas McKelvey Cleaver

Extent: 296

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

On 27 October 1942, four "Long Lance" torpedoes fired by the Japanese destroyers *Makigumo* and *Akigumo* exploded in the hull of the aircraft carrier USS *Hornet* (CV-8). Minutes later, the ship that had launched the Doolitte Raid six months earlier slipped beneath the waves of the Coral Sea. Of the pre-war carrier fleet the Navy had struggled to build over 15 years, only three were left: *Enterprise*, that had been badly damaged in the battle of Santa Cruz; USS *Saratoga* (CV-3) which lay in dry dock, victim of a Japanese submarine torpedo; and the USS *Ranger* (CV-4), which was in mid-Atlantic on her way to support Operation *Torch*.

For the American naval aviators licking their wounds in the aftermath of this defeat, it would be difficult to imagine that within 24 months of this event, *Zuikaku*, the last survivor of the carriers that had attacked Pearl Harbor, would lie at the bottom of the sea. Alongside it lay the other surviving Japanese carriers, sacrificed as lures in a failed attempt to block the American invasion of the Philippines, leaving the United States to reign supreme on the world's largest ocean.

This is the fascinating account of the Central Pacific campaign, one of the most stunning comebacks in naval history as in 14 months the US Navy went from the jaws of defeat to the brink of victory in the Pacific.

About Author/s:

Thomas McKelvey Cleaver has been a published writer for the past 40 years, with his most recent work being the best-selling The Frozen Chosen, a history of the 1st Marine Division and the Battle of the Chosin Reservoir, published by Osprey Publishing in 2016. He is also a regular contributor to Flight Journal magazine and the author of Aces of the 78th Fighter Group and F4F Wildcat and F6F Hellcat Aces of VF-2, as well as Fabled Fifteen: The Pacific War Saga of Carrier Air Group 15 and The Bridgebusters: The True Story of the Catch-22 Bomb Group. During his 30 years as a screenwriter in Hollywood, he wrote the cult classic The Terror Within and worked as a supervising producer on a number of TV and cable series. He served in the US Navy in Vietnam.

Contents:

- CHAPTER ONE: DISASTER
- CHAPTER TWO: FIRST CONTACT
- CHAPTER THREE: THE NEW NAVY
- CHAPTER FOUR: A STRATEGY TO WIN THE WAR
- CHAPTER FIVE: THE COMPETITORS HALSEY AND SPRUANCE
- CHAPTER SIX: TARAWA AND THE GILBERTS
- CHAPTER SEVEN: THE TRUK STRIKE
- CHAPTER EIGHT: CENTRAL PACIFIC STORM
- CHAPTER NINE: THE MARIANAS TURKEY SHOOT
- CHAPTER TEN: HALSEY'S WESTERN PACIFIC RAMPAGE



- CHAPTER ELEVEN: THE BATTLES OF LEYTE GULF
- CHAPTER TWELVE: THE COMING OF THE DIVINE WIND
- CHAPTER THIRTEEN: CENTRAL PACIFIC FINALE

For more detailed information, please see:

https://ospreypublishing.com/pacific-thunder



For more information and orders, please contact:

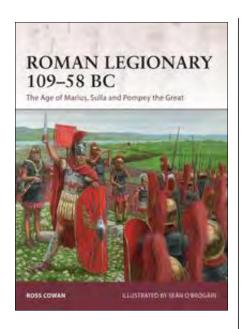


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Roman Legionary 109-58 BC

The Age of Marius, Sulla and Pompey the Great



ISBN: 9781472825193

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 11.99

Author/s: Ross Cowan

Extent: 64

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The Roman centurion, holding the legionaries steady before the barbarian horde and then leading them forward to victory, was the heroic exemplar of the Roman world. This was thanks to the Marian reforms, which saw the centurion, although inferior in military rank and social class, superseding the tribune as the legion's most important officer. This period of reform in the Roman Army is often overlooked, but the invincible armies that Julius Caesar led into Gaul were the refined products of 50 years of military reforms.

Using specially commissioned artwork and detailed battle reports, this new study examines the Roman legionary soldier at this crucial time in the history of the Roman Republic from its domination by Marius and Sulla to the beginning of the rise of Julius Caesar.

About Author/s:

Dr Ross Cowan is a British author and historian. He is a specialist in Roman warfare and makes occasional forays into Scottish military history. For more information, and examples of his work, please visit http://independent.academia.edu/RossCowan. **Seán Ó'Brógáin** (illustrator) lives and works in Donegal, Ireland. He has a BA (Hons) in Scientific and Natural History illustration from Lancaster University and has worked for a wide range of clients. These include Manchester University, An Post, the National Museum of Ireland, the Irish Office of Public Works, as well for a variety media companies, museums, councils, and private individuals.

Contents:

- Introduction
- Chronology
- Recruitment
- Training
- Appearance
- Equipment
- · Conditions of service
- Belief and belonging
- On Campaign
- The experience of battle
- Aftermath
- Glossary
- Further reading, websites etc
- Index



For more information and orders, please contact:

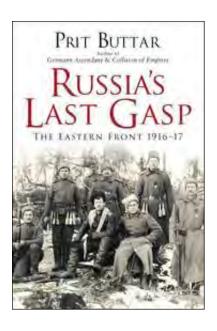


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Russia's Last Gasp

The Eastern Front 1916–17



ISBN: 9781472824899

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Prit Buttar

Extent: 472

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Despite the increasingly futile, bloody struggles for territory that had characterised the Eastern Front the previous year, the German and Austro-Hungarian commands held high hopes for 1916. After the success of the 1915 Gorlice—Tarnów Offensive, which had driven Russia out of Galicia and Poland, Germany was free to renew its efforts in the west. Austria-Hungary, meanwhile, turned its attention to defeating Italy.

In an attempt to relieve pressure on their British and French allies at the Somme and Verdun, Russia launched one of the bloodiest campaigns in the history of warfare. General Brusilov's June advance was quickly characterised by innovative tactics, including the use of shock troops – a tactic that German armies would later adapt to great effect. The momentum continued with Romania's entry into the war and the declaration by the Central Powers of a Kingdom of Poland – two events which would radically transform the borders of post-war Europe.

Drawing on first-hand accounts and archival research, internationally renowned historian Prit Buttar presents a dramatic account of an explosive year on the Eastern Front, one that gave Russia its greatest success on the battlefield but plunged the nation into revolution at home.

First off, this was an incredibly interesting work, well written, rich in detail without being boring nor redundant as some war histories can be. The tensions between Germany and Austria-Hungary were more detailed and intriguing than the discussions if Russia and the Tsar's army. I appreciated the balanced approach, but the title leads the reader to think this book is primarily about the Russian experience. One of the best parts of the book was about the Romanian campaign, which really didn't involve the Russian army at all, save the outcome. Overall, this added great content to the many other WWI books I have read and recommend it strongly. Amazon review

About Author/s:

Prit Buttar studied medicine at Oxford and London before joining the British Army as a doctor. After leaving the army, he has worked as a GP, first near Bristol and now in Abingdon, Oxfordshire. He is extensively involved in medical politics, both at local and national level, and served on the GPs' Committee of the British Medical Association. He appears from time to time on local and national TV and radio, speaking on a variety of medical issues. He contributes regularly to the medical press. An established expert on the Eastern Front in 20th century military history, his previous books include the critically acclaimed Battleground Prussia: The Assault on Germany's Eastern Front 1944-45 (Osprey 2010) and Between Giants: The Battle for the Baltics in World War II (Osprey 2013). Russia's Last Gasp: The Eastern Front 1916-17 is the third book in a four-volume series, the definitive study of the First World War on the Eastern Front.



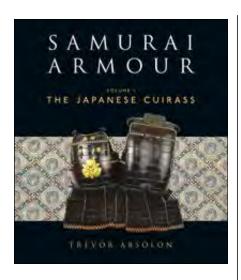


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Samurai Armour

Volume I: The Japanese Cuirass



ISBN: 9781472807960

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 35.00

Author/s: Trevor Absolon

Extent: 372

Binding: Hardback

Description:

For beauty, precision and strength, nothing has ever matched the combination of form and function found in the armour of the samurai. For a samurai, the consummate warrior, his suit of armour was so much more than 'just' protective equipment that could save his life in the heat of battle – it was the embodiment of his personality, social status and very soul.

This volume, the first in a two-part series on the armour of the samurai, traces first the history of the samurai themselves and then examines the history and evolution of the cuirass or *dou*, the armour protecting the samurai's chest.

Drawing on over 20 years of research and technical work by Trevor Absolon, a leading expert, this is a complete study of this fundamental aspect of samurai armour construction.

Illustrated throughout with photographs and diagrams, this is more than just a detailed technical exploration, it is a meditation on a process that was, and still is, nothing short of an art form.

About Author/s:

Trevor Absolon's passion for history and militaria was well developed by the time he bought his first book by Osprey Publishing at the age of nine. He moved to Japan in the early 1990s and immersed himself in all aspects of traditional Japanese culture, becoming, in 2007, the first and only non-Japanese national to ever hold a formal rank and title in the prestigious Soma Noma-oi, or Wild Horse Chase, the oldest and last authentic samurai equestrian event still held in Japan which dates back to the tenth century. Through his business and private collection Trevor has documented and studied tens of thousands of authentic items of samurai armour, which has helped him to achieve an unrivalled understanding of these fascinating items - attested to by his large international clientele of private collectors and renowned museums. Trevor has privately published three books on samurai armour and co-produced a documentary film about the Soma Noma-oi.

Contents:

- Foreword
- 1. Introduction
- 2. Dou Cuirass: the foundation of Japanese armour
- 3. Ancient armour: Tanko, Keiko and Mencho, 3rd-9th centuries
- 4. Early forms of Samurai armour: O-yoroi, Dou-maru, Maru-dou, Hara-maki and Hara-ate. 10th-15th centuries
- 5. Pre-modern transitional period dou designs: Mogami-dou and Nuinobe Dou, 15th-16th centuries
- 6. Tosei Dou modern cuirass Part I: Okegawa Yokohagi constructed cuirass and related styles, 16th century onward
- 7. Tosei Dou modern cuirass Part II: Tatehagi Okegawa constructed cuirass and related dou styles, 16th century onward



- 8. Tosei Dou modern cuirass part III: Okashi Gusoku and other alternative forms of cuirass, 16th century onward
- 9. Coming full circle the revival of ancient armour styles, 17th-19th centuries
- 10. The Westernization of Japanese armour, 19th-21st centuries



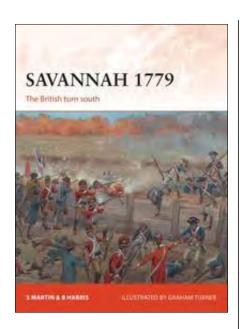


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Savannah 1779

The British turn south



ISBN: 9781472818652

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Scott Martin, Bernard F.

Harris Jr.

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In 1778 Great Britain launched a second invasion of the southern colonies as part of the "southern strategy" for victory in the American Revolutionary War. A force of 3,000 British soldiers, Hessians and Loyalists was dispatched from New York City to capture Savannah, capital of the State of Georgia. The city fell in December 1778, and became a base for British operations in the southern colonies. Desperate to regain one of the most important southern cities, Continental troops under General Benjamin Lincoln joined forces with a French naval expedition under the Admiral Charles-Henri d'Estaing in an an all-out assault on the British fortified positions protecting Savannah.

This fully illustrated study examines the costly French and Patriot attempts to retake Savannah. Replete with stunning artwork and specially commissioned maps, this is the complete story of one of the bloodiest campaigns of the American Revolutionary War.

About Author/s:

Scott Martin is a retired US Navy reserve officer, living history re-enactor and historical wargamer. A passionate American Revolution, Civil War, Napoleonic, and World War II military history enthusiast, he has published eight book reviews for Military Review, The Professional Journal of the United State Army and On Point: The Journal of Army History magazine on these subjects. He is currently an Assistant Professor at the US Army Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.Bernard Harris is a retired US Army officer, living history re-enactor and historical wargamer. A passionate African American military history enthusiast, he is the award-winning author of We Are The Stevedores - Give Us Our Due (Unheard Voices, Untold Stories, Volume 2, March 2016) and four articles in the Ethnic and Racial Minorities in the US Military: An Encyclopedia (February 2013). He is a former Assistant Professor of Logistics and is currently a Curriculum Operations Support Specialist all for the US Army Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, as well as a veteran of both the Bravo Company 54th Massachusetts and 4th USCT Reenactment Regiments. He divides his time between Kansas and the rest of the world. Graham Turner is a leading historical artist, specializing in the medieval period. He has illustrated numerous titles for Osprey, covering a wide variety of subjects from the dress of the 10thcentury armies of the Caliphates, through the action of bloody medieval battles, to the daily life of the British Redcoat of the late 18th century. The son of the illustrator Michael Turner, Graham lives and works in Buckinghamshire, UK.



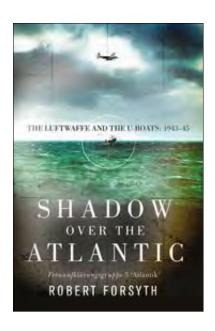


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Shadow over the Atlantic

The Luftwaffe and the U-boats: 1943-45



ISBN: 9781472820457

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Robert Forsyth

Extent: 312

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

German U-boats were the scourge of Allied merchant and military shipping in the Atlantic during World War II, threatening to isolate and then starve the UK out of the War. As Germany's war against the Allied convoys intensified in late 1943, German Admiral Karl Dönitz called upon the Luftwaffe to provide a long-range spotting and shadowing unit to act as 'eyes' for his U-boats. Equipped with big, four-engined Junkers Ju 290s fitted out with advanced search radar and other maritime 'ELINT' (electronic intelligence) devices, Fernaufklärungsgruppe (FAGr) 5 'Atlantik' undertook a distant, isolated campaign far out into the Atlantic and thousands of miles away from its home base in western France. The information generated and reported back to Dönitz's headquarters was vital to the efforts of the U-boats, and FAGr 5's 'shadowing' missions were assigned priority in terms of skilled crews, supplies and equipment.

This book tells for the first time the fascinating story of the formation and operations of FAGr 5 'Atlantik', drawing on never-before-published historical records of the unit that accounted for the reporting and destruction of thousands of tons of Allied shipping.

About Author/s:

Robert Forsyth has studied the history and operations of the Luftwaffe for many years. He is the author of JV 44 - The Galland Circus (1996), Battle over Bavaria - The B-26 versus the German Jets (1998), Mistel - German Composite Aircraft and Operations 1942-1945 (2001), Messerschmitt Me 264 Amerikabomber (2006), He 162 Volksjäger, Heinkel He 111 and Junkers Ju 52 (with Eddie J Creek), all for Classic Publications/Ian Allan Publishing/Crecy Publishing. He has also written seven books for Osprey in the Aviation Elite Units, Aircraft of the Aces, Combat Aircraft and Duel series. Finally, he has written articles for Aeroplane magazine and The Aviation Historian, and is a member of the Editorial Board of the latter publication. Jim Laurier is a native of New England, growing up in New Hampshire and Massachusetts. He has been drawing since he could hold a pencil, and throughout his life he has worked in many mediums, creating artwork on a variety of subjects. He has worked on the Osprey Aviation list since 2000, and in that time he has produced some of the finest artwork seen in these volumes. Jim completed the profile and badge artwork for the plate section for this title.

Contents:

- Introduction and Acknowledgements
- · Author's Note
- Glossary
- Map
- 1. Dark Waters
- 2. Junkers' Colossus: the Ju 290
- 3. Eyes over the Eastern Front
- 4. Formation
- 5. 'Now it's serious'



For more information and orders, please contact:

- 6. The Kommandeur's Report
- 7. A Burning Question
- 8. To see, or not to see
- 9. Black February
- 10. Fading Shadows
- 11. Fight and Flight
- 12.4.
- FAGr 5, by Nick Beale
- 13. Return to the Reich
- 14. 'Special Tasks'
- 15. 'Divide and Fall'
- 16. 'Genieße den Krieg, der Friede wird furchtbar!'
- Appendices
- Endnotes
- Bibliography and Sources
- Index



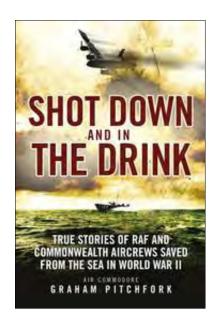


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Shot Down and in the Drink

True Stories of RAF and Commonwealth Aircrews Saved from the Sea in WWII



ISBN: 9781472827272

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Graham Pitchfork

Extent: 288

Format: 198 x 129mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The RAF's Air Sea Rescue Service saved thousands of RAF, Commonwealth and Allied airmen between 1939 and 1945. This fascinating account draws on first-hand interviews, photographs and official documents to reveal some of its most dramatic missions in northwest Europe, the Mediterranean and the Far East.

Those shot down at sea faced terrifying dangers, from weather extremes to enemy fighters, and rescue by airborne or seaborne craft was fraught with difficulty. These incredible stories celebrate the courage, persistence and ingenuity of the men who found themselves 'in the drink' and those who saved them.

About Author/s:

Graham Pitchfork MBE served in the RAF for 36 years and was a Director of Military Intelligence at the Ministry of Defence. He is the author of many books including this book's companion volume *Shot Down and on the Run*.



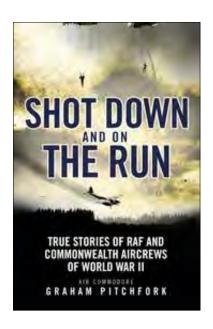


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Shot Down and on the Run

True Stories of RAF and Commonwealth Aircrews of WWII



ISBN: 9781472827227

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 10.99

Author/s: Graham Pitchfork

Extent: 272

Format: 198 x 129mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Thousands of airmen shot down over enemy soil between 1940 and 1945 miraculously escaped capture. This compelling narrative reveals their stories, based on first-hand interviews, photographs and official documents, featuring heroes from Britain, Canada, Australia and other Commonwealth countries.

These men knew extreme adversity: hunger, thirst, injury, isolation and the constant fear of capture. They also knew great kindness from the local people who risked everything to help them. Their journeys to safety - often across savage terrain - tested human endurance and ingenuity to the very limit.

About Author/s:

Graham Pitchfork MBE served in the RAF for 36 years and was a Director of Military Intelligence at the Ministry of Defence. He is the author of many books including this book's companion volume *Shot Down and in the Drink*.



For more information and orders, please contact:

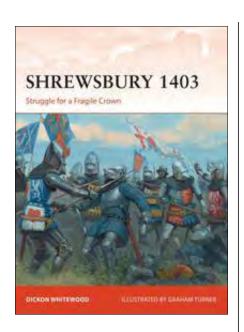


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Shrewsbury 1403

Struggle for a Fragile Crown



ISBN: 9781472826800

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Dickon Whitewood

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The battle of Shrewsbury in 1403 is one of the most important battles in English history. King Henry IV faced his erstwhile ally Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland in a bloody contest on a field outside the Shropshire town of Shrewsbury where two English armies, well-matched, and fighting with similar equipment and tactics, struggled in an archery duel in which the arrows 'fell like leaves in Autumn', before the battle was ultimately decided in close quarter hand-to-hand combat. With his victory, Henry IV secured the Lancastrian hold on the kingdom and demonstrated the right of his bloodline to the throne.

Using full colour artwork and specially commissioned battlefield maps and illustrations, this is the fascinating story of the battle without which the reign of Henry V, his wars and glorious victories against the French, and the later disastrous reign of Henry VI and subsequent Wars of the Roses could not have happened.

About Author/s:

Dickon Whitewood has long held a passion for medieval history and the practice of warfare and has a First Class Honours BA (Hons) degree in Ancient History from King's College London and an MA in Medieval & Renaissance Studies from University College London. He currently works as a Curatorial Assistant of Medieval Europe at the British Museum He has published articles for the Arms & Armour Society and is a member of several historical societies such as the British Archaeological Association, Castle Studies Group, Arms & Armour Society and Richard III Society. Graham Turner is a leading historical artist, specializing in the medieval period. He has illustrated numerous titles for Osprey, covering a wide variety of subjects from the dress of the 10th-century armies of the Caliphates, through the action of bloody medieval battles, to the daily life of the British Redcoat of the late 18th century. The son of the illustrator Michael Turner, Graham lives and works in Buckinghamshire, UK.

Contents:

- Origins of the campaign
- Chronology
- · Opposing commanders
- Opposing armies
- Orders of battle
- Opposing plans
- The campaign
- Aftermath
- · The battlefields today
- · Further reading
- Index



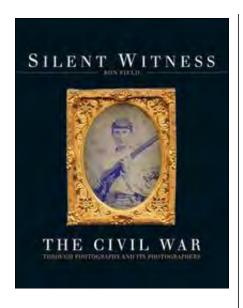


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Silent Witness

The Civil War through Photography and its Photographers



ISBN: 9781472822765

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 30.00

Author/s: Ron Field

Extent: 328

Format: 242 x 190mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

The Civil War changed America forever. It shaped its future and determined its place in history.

For the first time in military history, the camera was there to record these seismic events from innovations in military and naval warfare, to the battles themselves; the commanders at critical moments in the battle, and the ordinary soldier tentatively posing for his first ever portrait on the eve of battle.

Displaying many rare images unearthed by the author, an acclaimed Civil War historian, this beautiful volume explores how the camera bore witness to the dramatic events of the Civil War. It reveals not only how the first photographers plied their trade but also how photography helped shape the outcome of the war, and how it was reported to anxious families across the North and South.

About Author/s:

Ron Field is an internationally acknowledged expert on US military history. Awarded a Fulbright Scholarship in 1982, he taught History at Piedmont High School in California in 1982-83, and was Head of History at the Cotswold School in Bourton-on-the-Water in the UK until his retirement in 2007. In 2005 he was elected a Fellow of the Company of Military Historians, based in Washington, DC, and was awarded its Emerson Writing Award in 2013. In 2015 he became senior editor of Military Images magazine, devoted to the American military image of the nineteenth century. In 2014-2015 he also advised on the Confederate uniforms worn in the upcoming STX Entertainment Civil War film Free State of Jones, due for release on June 23, 2016.

Contents:

- Introduction
- The Antebellum Scene, 1845-61
- The Opening Shots, 1861
- Home Town Photographers, 1861-62
- Battles and Campaigns, 1861-65
- The Photographer in Camp, 1861-65
- The Camera at Sea, 1861-65
- The Closing Shots, 1865
- Index





Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Soviet Paratrooper vs Mujahideen Fighter

Afghanistan 1979-89



ISBN: 9781472817648

Published: 30-11-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: David Campbell

Extent: 80

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In 1979 the Soviet Union moved from military 'help' to active intervention in Afghanistan. Four-fifths of the Afghan National Army deserted in the first year of the war, which, compounded with the spread and intensification of the rebellion led by the formidable guerrilla fighters of the Mujahideen, forced the Soviets to intensify their involvement.

The Soviet army was in generally poor condition when the war started, but the troops of the airborne and air assault units were better trained and equipped. As a result they developed aggressive, sometimes effective tactics against an enemy that refused to behave the way most Soviet commanders wished him to.

Featuring specially commissioned artwork, this absorbing study examines the origins, combat role and battlefield performance of the Soviet Union's paratroopers and their Mujahideen adversaries during the long and bloody Soviet involvement in Afghanistan during the 1980s.

About Author/s:

David Campbell has worked as a freelance new media producer and content specialist for many years, including roles at IBM, the BBC, various internet consultancies and the civil service. He has a broad range of interests in literature and history, including the Middle Ages, the Napoleonic era, naval warfare, and the genesis of the 'military revolution'. **Johnny Shumate** works as a freelance illustrator living in Nashville, Tennessee. He began his career in 1987 after graduating from Austin Peay State University. Most of his work is rendered in Adobe Photoshop using a Cintiq monitor. His greatest influences are Angus McBride, Don Troiani and Édouard Detaille.



For more information and orders, please contact:



Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Sturmgeschütz

Panzer, Panzerjäger, Waffen-SS and Luftwaffe Units 1943-45



ISBN: 9781472817525

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 30.00

Author/s: Thomas Anderson

Extent: 272

Format: 242 x 190mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

First established in 1940, the *Sturmgeschütz* assault guns were purpose-built vehicles intended to support the infantry during the phase of attack and breakthrough of enemy positions.

During the eastern campaign the *Sturmgeschütz* proved to be potent tanks destroyers, able to reliably defeat even T-34 and KV heavy tanks. Cheaper and quicker to produce than the German Panzers, it was deployed widely and with great success forming an integral part of armoured units, particularly in the final desperate days of the war when tank production could not keep up with the needs of the war effort.

Drawing on original material from German archives and private collections, and replete with over 200 images, this book tells the thrilling story of the Wehrmacht's unsung workhorse in the final years of World War II.

About Author/s:

A German national, Thomas Anderson is a specialist in the German Armoured Fighting Vehicle of World War II. He has spent decades trawling the archives throughout Germany and the rest of Europe to discover little-known facts and never previously published photographs of the might of the Blitzkrieg. A modeller, he regularly contributes to popular modelling and historical magazines across the globe including *Military Modelcraft International* (UK), Steel Art (Italy), *Historia Militar* (Spain) and *Batailles & Blindes* (France) as well as many others.



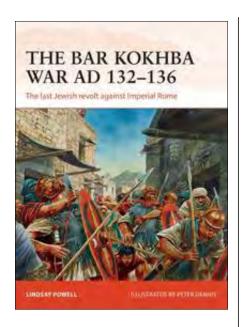


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

The Bar Kokhba War AD 132–136

The last Jewish revolt against Imperial Rome



ISBN: 9781472817983

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Lindsay Powell

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In AD 132, Shim'on Ben Koseba, a rebel leader who assumed the messianic name Shim'on Bar Kokhba ('Son of a Star'), led the people of Judaea in open rebellion, aiming to establish their own independent Jewish state and to liberate Jerusalem from the Romans. During the ensuing 'Bar Kokhba War' (AKA the Second Jewish War), the insurgents held their own against the crack Roman troops sent by Emperor Hadrian for three-and-a-half years. The cost of this rebellion was catastrophic: hundreds of thousands of casualties, the destruction and enslavement of Jewish communities and a ban on Jews entering Jerusalem. Bar Kokhba remains important in Israel today because he was the last leader of a Jewish state before the rise of Zionism in modern times.

This fully illustrated volume explores the gripping story of the uprising, profiling its rebel leader Bar Kokhba as well as the Emperor Hadrian and his generals, and assesses the impact that this violent rebellion had on the region and those that were displaced.

About Author/s:

Lindsay Powell is the author of *Combat: Roman Soldier versus Germanic Warrior* (Osprey Publishing, 2014), as well as *Eager for Glory: The Untold Story of Drusus the Elder, Conqueror of Germania* (Pen and Sword, 2011), *Germanicus: The Magnificent Life and Mysterious Death of Rome's Most Popular General* (Pen and Sword, 2013) and *Marcus Agrippa: Right-Hand man of Caesar Augustus* (Pen and Sword Books, 2015). Lindsay is a regular contributor to *Ancient Warfare* magazine and his articles on armies, battles and generalship of the Roman period have appeared in *Exercitus, Military Heritage, Strategy & Tactics* and on TheHistoryNetwork.org. His appearances include BBC Radio and History Channel. He is a veteran of the acclaimed Ermine Street Guard re-enactment society, a registered charity. Lindsay divides his time between Austin, Texas and Wokingham, UK.



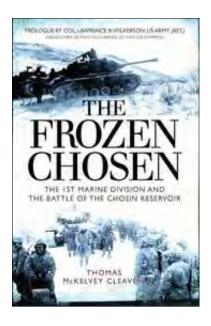


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

The Frozen Chosen

The 1st Marine Division and the Battle of the Chosin Reservoir



ISBN: 9781472824882

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 8.99

Author/s: Thomas McKelvey Cleaver

Extent: 392

Format: 198 x 129mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In November 1950 The US 1st Marine Division was trapped in the Chosin Reservoir following the intervention of Red China in the Korean War. Fought during the worst blizzard in a century, the ensuing battle is considered by the United States Marine Corps to be 'the Corps' Finest Hour.' The soldiers who fought there would later become known as the 'Frozen Chosen'.

Published now in paperback, this incredible story is based on first hand interviews from surviving veterans, telling of heroism and bravery in the face of overwhelming odds, as a handful of Marines fought desperately against wave after wave of Chinese forces.

Sometimes forced into desperate hand to hand combat, the fighting retreat from Chosin marked one of the darkest moments for Western forces in Korea, but would go on to resonate with generations of Marines as a symbol of the Marine Corps' dogged determination, fighting skill, and never-say-die attitude on the battlefield.

Well researched, highlighting the problem with Military leaders fighting this war with last wars plan and intelligent sources. Amazon Review

About Author/s:

Thomas McKelvey Cleaver has been a published writer for the past 40 years. He is a regular contributor to *Flight Journal* magazine. He has had a lifelong interest in the Korean War and this work is the product of 25 years of research. He is the author of *ACE 115: Aces of the 78th Fighter Group* and ACE 125: *F4F Wildcat and F6F Hellcat Aces of VF-2*, as well as *Fabled Fifteen: The Pacific War Saga of Carrier Air Group 15* and *The Bridgebusters: The True Story of the Catch-22 Bomb Group*. During his 30 years as a screenwriter in Hollywood, he wrote the cult classic *The Terror Within* and worked as a supervising producer on a number of TV and cable series. He served in the US Navy in Vietnam.



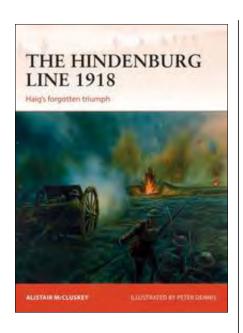


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

The Hindenburg Line 1918

Haig's forgotten triumph



ISBN: 9781472820303

Published: 19-10-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Alistair McCluskey

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

From 26 September until 8 October 1918, the Allied armies in France launched their largest ever combined offensive on the Western Front of World War I. The British, French, American and Belgian armies launched four attacks in rapid succession across a 250km front between the Argonne and Flanders. At the centre of this huge assault the British, First, Third and Fourth Armies, led by Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig, breached the formidable Hindenburg Line defences and drove the Kairser's Army from its last fully prepared defensive position west of the German border.

The impact of this defeat had a shattering effect on the Germans with their army admitting for the first time that an armistice was required to save it from annihilation. Although these decisive results were to a large extent consequences of the battle of the Hindenburg Line, the subsequent controversies over the conduct of the war meant that it went unheralded and has remained Haig's forgotten triumph.

About Author/s:

Alistair McCluskey is a serving officer in the British Army. He has served in the UK, Germany, Northern Ireland, Bosnia and Afghanistan. He gained his MA at King's College, London. His interests include military history, particularly the Roman Army and World War I, and Sunderland Football Club. He lives with his wife and son in the south-west of England.



For more information and orders, please contact:

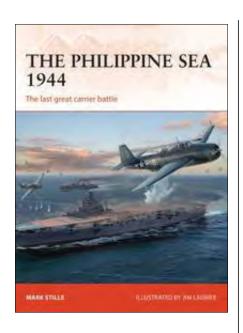


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

The Philippine Sea 1944

The last great carrier battle



ISBN: 9781472819208

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Mark Stille

Extent: 96

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

After suffering devastating losses in the huge naval battles at Midway and the Soloman Islands, the Imperial Japanese navy attempted to counter-attack against the US forces threatening the Home Islands.

Involving the US Fifth Fleet and the Japanese Mobile Fleet, the battle of the Philippine Sea took place during the United States' amphibious invasion of the Mariana Islands during the Pacific War. The two fleets clashed on 19-20 June 1944 and the Japanese carrier fighters were shot down in devastating numbers by US aircraft in what became known as the "Great Marianas Turkey Shoot", before US counterattacks and submarine strikes forced the withdrawal of the Japanese fleet.

Fully illustrated with stunning specially commissioned artwork, Mark Stille tells the enthralling story of the last, and largest, carrier battle of the Pacific War, the one that saw the end of the Imperial Japanese Navy as a formed fighting force.

About Author/s:

Mark E. Stille (Commander, United States Navy, retired) received his BA in History from the University of Maryland and also holds an MA from the Naval War College. He has worked in the intelligence community for 35 years including tours on the faculty of the Naval War College, on the Joint Staff and on US Navy ships. He is currently a senior analyst working in the Washington DC area. He is the author of numerous Osprey titles, focusing on naval history in the Pacific.



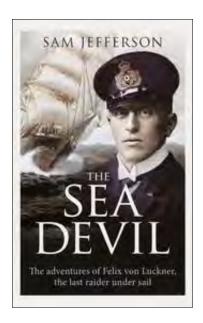


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

The Sea Devil

The Adventures of Count Felix von Luckner, the Last Raider under Sail



ISBN: 9781472827883

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 18.99

Author/s: Sam Jefferson

Extent: 256

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

In 1916, a three-masted windjammer bearing Norwegian colours sailed out of a quiet anchorage in Germany, loaded with cargo and apparently bound for Australia. Her true mission was quite different.

The ship was, in fact, the SMS *Seeadler*, commanded by swashbuckling German aristocrat Felix von Luckner. Over an epic voyage, he used cunning and deception to destroy fourteen merchant ships, all the while evading the utterly foxed and infuriated British Admiralty in a daring game of cat and mouse.

This rip-roaring World War I story depicts a life of espionage, counterespionage and piracy of the most gentlemanly kind.

About Author/s:

Sam Jefferson is a journalist and maritime historian, and is one of the leading authorities on the clipper ship era. He is a former Deputy Editor of *Sailing Today*, and writes regularly for *Classic Boat, Sailing Today* and *Traditional Boats and Tall Ships*. He is the author of *Clipper Ships and the Golden Age of Sail, Sea Fever*, and *Gordon Bennett and the First Yacht Race Across the Atlantic*, all published by Bloomsbury.



For more information and orders, please contact:

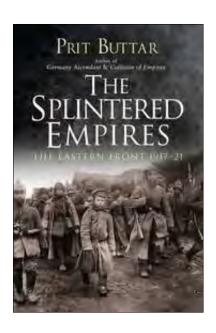


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

The Splintered Empires

The Eastern Front 1917-21



ISBN: 9781472819857

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Prit Buttar

Extent: 480

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

At the beginning of 1917, the three empires fighting on the Eastern Front were reaching their breaking points, but none was closer than Russia. After the February Revolution, Russia's ability to wage war faltered and her last desperate gamble, the Kerensky Offensive, saw the final collapse of her army. This helped trigger the Bolshevik Revolution and a crippling peace, but the Central Powers had no opportunity to exploit their gains and, a year later, both the German and Austro-Hungarian empires surrendered and disintegrated.

Concluding his acclaimed series on the Eastern Front in World War I, Prit Buttar comprehensively details not only these climactic events, but also the 'successor wars' that raged long after the armistice of 1918. New states rose from the ashes of empire and war raged as German forces sought to keep them under the aegis of the Fatherland. These unresolved tensions between the former Great Powers and the new states would ultimately lead to the rise of Hitler and a new, terrible world war only two decades later.

About Author/s:

Prit Buttar studied medicine at Oxford and London before joining the British Army as a doctor. After leaving the army, he worked as a GP, first near Bristol and then in Abingdon, Oxfordshire. He now lives in Kirkcudbright in Scotland. He is extensively involved in medical politics, both at local and national level, and served on the GPs' Committee of the British Medical Association. He appears from time to time on local and national TV and radio, speaking on a variety of medical issues. He contributes regularly to the medical press. An established expert on the Eastern Front in 20th century military history, his previous books include the critically acclaimed Battleground Prussia: The Assault on Germany's Eastern Front 1944-45 (Osprey 2010) and Between Giants: The Battle for the Baltics in World War II (Osprey 2013). The Splintered Empires:The Eastern Front 1917-21 is the last volume in his definitive four-part series on the Eastern Front in World War I.



For more information and orders, please contact:

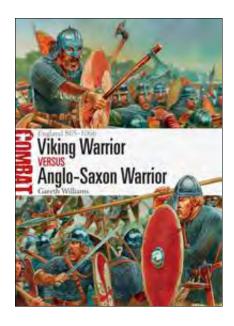


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Viking Warrior vs Anglo-Saxon Warrior

England 865-1066



ISBN: 9781472818324

Published: 24-08-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Gareth Williams

Extent: 80

Format: 248 x 184mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In the two centuries before the Norman invasion of England, Anglo-Saxon and Viking forces clashed repeatedly in bloody battles across the country. Repeated Viking victories in the 9th century led to their settlement in the north of the country, but the tide of war ebbed and flowed until the final Anglo-Saxon victory before the Norman Conquest.

Using stunning artwork, this book examines in detail three battles between the two deadly foes: Ashdown in 871 which involved the future Alfred the Great; Maldon in 991 where an Anglo-Saxon army sought to counter a renewed Viking threat; and Stamford Bridge in 1066, in which King Harold Godwinesson abandoned his preparations to repel the expected Norman invasion in order to fight off Harald Hard-Counsel of Norway.

Drawing upon historical accounts from both English and Scandinavian sources and from archaeological evidence, Gareth Williams presents a detailed comparison of the weaponry, tactics, strategies and underlying military organization of the Anglo-Saxons and Vikings, and considers the developments which took place on both sides in the two centuries of Viking incursions into Anglo-Saxon England.

About Author/s:

Gareth Williams has been a curator at the British Museum since 1996, specializing in the Anglo-Saxon and Viking periods. He has published extensively on both Anglo-Saxon and Viking warfare, and curated the exhibitions Vikings: Life and Legend at the British Museum and Viking Voyagers at the National Maritime Museum Cornwall. Peter Dennis was born in 1950. Inspired by contemporary magazines such as Look and Learn he studied illustration at Liverpool Art College. Peter has since contributed to hundreds of books, predominantly on historical subjects, including many Osprey titles. A keen wargamer and model maker, he is based in Nottinghamshire, UK.



For more information and orders, please contact:

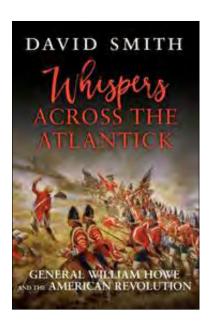


Macmillan Distribution

Osprey Publishing

Whispers Across the Atlantick

General William Howe and the American Revolution



ISBN: 9781472827951

Published: 27-07-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: David Smith

Extent: 304

Format: 234 x 153mm

Binding: Hardback

Description:

General William Howe was the commander-in-chief of the British forces during the early campaigns of the American Revolutionary War (1775-1783). Howe evoked passionate reactions in the people he worked with – his men loved him, his second-in-command detested him, his enemies feared him, his political masters despaired of him. There was even a plot to murder him, in which British officers as well as Americans were implicated.

Howe's story includes intrigue, romance and betrayal, played out on the battlefields of North America and concluding in a courtroom at the House of Commons, where Howe defended his decisions with his reputation and possibly his life on the line. The inquiry, complete with witness testimonies and savage debate between the bitterly divided factions of the British Parliament, gives Howe's story the flavour of a courtroom drama.

Using extensive research and recent archival discoveries, this book tells the thrilling story of the man who always seemed to be on the verge of winning the American Revolutionary War for Britain, only to repeatedly fail to deliver the final blow.

About Author/s:

David Smith lectures on the Military History MA programme at the University of Chester, UK. He has studied the American War of Independence for more than 20 years, including for his PhD which he was awarded in 2013. He has written books for Bloomsbury and Osprey Publishing as well as numerous articles on topics such as military history, North American history and sport.



For more information and orders, please contact:

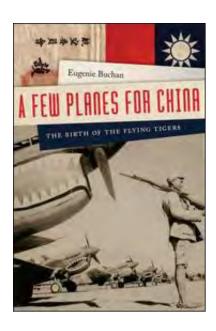


Orca Book Services

University Press of New England

A Few Planes for China

The Birth of the Flying Tigers



ISBN: 9781611688665

Published: 19-12-17

Price: £ 34.00

Author/s: Eugenie Buchan

Extent: 272

Format: 229x152

Ilustrations: 21 illus.

Binding: Hardback

Description:

On December 7, 1941, a surprise attack on Pearl Harbor plunged the United States into armed conflict with Japan. In the first three months of the war the Japanese seemed unbeatable as they seized American, British, and European territory across the Pacific: the Philippines, Singapore, Hong Kong, the Dutch East Indies. Nonetheless, in those dark days, the U.S. press began to pick up reports about a group of American mercenaries who were bringing down enemy planes over Burma and western China. The pilots quickly became known as the Flying Tigers and a legend was born.

But who were these flyers for hire and how did they wind up in the British colony of Burma? In the standard version of events, an American named Claire Chennault had convinced the Roosevelt administration to establish, fund, and equip covert air squadrons that could attack the Japanese in China and possibly bomb Tokyo — even before a declaration of war existed between the United States and Japan. That was hardly the case: although present at the creation, Chennault was not the sole originator of the American Volunteer Group.

In *A Few Planes for China*, Eugenie Buchan draws on wide-ranging new sources to overturn seventy years of received wisdom about the genesis of the Flying Tigers. This strange experiment in airpower was accidental rather than intentional; haphazard decisions and changing threat perceptions both shaped its organization and deprived it of resources. In the end it was the British — more than any American in or out of government — who got the Tigers off the ground. On the eve of Pearl Harbor, the most important man behind the Flying Tigers was not Claire Chennault but Winston Churchill.

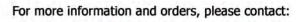
A splendid piece of myth-busting history. The story of how American assistance built up China's air force has been surrounded by many myths from both sides. . . . Eugenie Buchan shows in rigorous detail how commercial motivations and political maneuvering in the wartime era affected the growth of Chiang Kai-shek's air force. This is a forceful and deeply researched account of an important episode in wartime history. Rana Mitter, director of the University China Centre and professor of the history and politics of modern China, University of Oxford

About Author/s:

EUGENIE BUCHAN is an American independent historian living in London and the granddaughter of Bruce Leighton, a World War I naval aviator and international aircraft broker who played an early and crucial role in the birth of the Flying Tigers. She holds a PhD from Exeter University.

Contents:

- Introduction
- Chiang's Rotten Air Force
- Burma Roads
- Plane Aid





- Bruce Leighton's Guerrilla Air Corps
- Business, the Chinese Way
- T. V. Soong's Mission to Washington
- A Few Planes for China
- Roosevelt's Dilemma
- Bombing Japan
- Tomahawks for China
- Robbing Churchill to Pay Chiang
- The Private Military Contractor
- Diplomatic Skirmishes
- Reinforcing the Philippines
- Favoring Currie
- The Mercenary's Contract
- Recruiters and Recruited
- The International Air Force
- Staying on in Burma
- Squabbling over Bullets
- AVG Summer Camp
- The Short-Term Air Program for China
- Currie Gets in a Jam
- Magruder's Mission
- Countdown to War
- Epilogue
- Acknowledgments
- Notes





Orca Book Services

Sidestone Press

A Shadow of War

Archaeological approaches to uncovering the darker sides of conflict from the 20th century



ISBN: 9789088904547

Published: 30-08-17

Price: £ 25.00

Author/s: Claudia Theune

Extent: 150

Format: 260x210

Ilustrations: ca 120 fc

Binding: Hardback

Description:

This book presents archaeological research from places of war, violence, protest and oppression of the 20th and the 21st century; sites where the material relics give a deep insight to fateful events – a shadow of war.

Alongside renewed interest in National Socialism and the Holocaust, archaeological interest started in former concentration camps of the Nazi dictatorship. The focus was on the central places of the camps, such as the gas chambers, the crematoria, or execution sites, as well as prisoners' barracks and the parade ground. In many cases, these sites revealed forgotten and vanished structures, where archaeological excavations can offer the possibility for commemorating the victims.

The research has since widened and includes other sites of Nazi dictatorship and the Second World War, as well as the First World War, the Cold War and locations of civil wars and civilian protest against state authorities and against companies and corporations in many parts of the world. In order to come to a comprehensive understanding contemporary archaeology must take a global perspective.

Archaeological finds often shed light on daily life, revealing survival conditions in the internment camps; the lives of people and their fighting and dying on battlefields and in trenches. Likewise, the relics of politically active people in protest camps give an impression of their commitment in civilian protest. Sometimes material remains can help to tell an alternative or balancing narrative to the state's official recorded history.

The enormous volume and diverse range of material culture presents challenges and opportunities. Through careful archaeological investigation, we can present different and new perspectives that are not recorded clearly in existing written, pictorial or oral archives. The merging and examination of all sources together is what enables us to understand the complexity of the history.

This book will also present future directions in contemporary archaeology that will help bring the study focus beyond sites and assemblages of war and protest.

About Author/s:

Claudia Theune is Professor for Historical Archaeology at the University of Vienna with a specialized interest in contemporary archaeology. She studied Prehistoric and Early Medieval Archaeology, Social Anthropology, Christian Archaeology and Geology at the Universities in Marburg and Bonn, Germany (1979-1988). In 1988 she received her PhD at the University of Marburg for her thesis on Early Medieval graves in the western part of the lake Constance (Frühmittelalterliche Grabfunde im westlichen Bodenseegebiet (Hegau)), published in 1999: Frühmittelalterliche Grabfunde im Hegau. She worked as a scientific researcher at the University of Marburg. In 1994 she became Assistant Professor at the Department of Prehistoric and Medieval Archaeology at the Humboldt-University, Berlin. She did her Habilitation in 2001 on the Changes of structures in the Alamannia on the basis of archaeological sources (Strukturveränderungen in der Alamannia vom 3. – 7. Jahrhundert



For more information and orders, please contact:

aufgrund archäologischer Quellen), published in 2004: Germanen und Romanen in der Alamannia. In 2007 she was appointed Full Professor for Medieval and Historical Archaeology at the Department of Prehistoric and Historical Archaeology, University of Vienna

Contents:

- Acknowledgement
- Preface and Introduction
- 1 Contemporary Archaeology in the long and short 20th Century.
- 2 Sources and Methodology
- 3 Relics of the World Wars
- 4 Local Wars, Totalitarianism and Resistance against State Authorities
- 5 Concentration Camps and Internment Camps
- 6 Civilian Protest
- 7 Borders
- 8 Paying Tribute to the Dead
- 9 The World of small Finds
- 10 A Global Perspective
- 11 Contemporary Archaeology beyond War
- 12 Archaeology and Commemoration



For more information and orders, please contact:

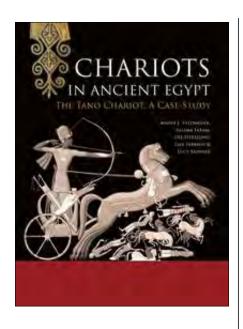


Orca Book Services

Sidestone Press

Chariots in Ancient Egypt

The Tano Chariot, A Case Study



ISBN: 9789088904660

Published: 20-12-17

Price: £ 125.00

Author/s: André J. Veldmeijer

Extent: 550

Format: 280x210

Ilustrations: >350

Binding: Paperback

Description:

Chariots, the racing cars of the ancient world, first appeared in Egypt about 1600 BC, and quickly became not only the preferred mode of transport for royalty and the elite, but also revolutionised military tactics and warfare. Remains of chariots have been found in Egyptian tombs –Tutankhamun's tomb contained six chariots, which tripled the number of ancient Egyptian chariots known before the discovery of his tomb. However, none of the chariots was complete, as all lacked their leather casings, which were only known from images on tomb and temple walls.

In 2008, the Ancient Egyptian Leatherwork Project (AEFP) working in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, found a cache of several trays of red and green leather containing some 60 large leather fragments. Some of these had been noted before, but the find had been largely ignored and buried in the depths of the museum. This remarkable object entered the museum in 1932, a purchase from the Tano family, reputable dealers at that time, hence the nick-name 'Tano Chariot'.

The Tano leather all came from a single chariot, including portions of the bow-case, the body's casing and the horse housing. The leather is elaborately decorated in appliquéd green and red or beige leather. Parallels for some of these fragments are found in the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, and the Ägyptisches Museum und Papyrussammlung in Berlin, many of which, until their appearance in this volume, are unpublished. This includes the chariot leather from the tombs of Amenhotep II, III, Tuthmose IV and Tutankhamun.

This book presents the Tano material with fully illustrated, detailed descriptions. Chariot related texts and technological analyses – together with detailed comparisons with other chariots and associated leather remains – help provide possible dates for it. The find is put into context with chapters on relevant hieroglyphic texts, and a study of representations of chariots that help identify the various parts, and highlight the role of the chariot in Egyptian religion, propaganda, and culture.

The Tano Chariot leather, despite being unprovenanced, is a unique find, which reveals a great deal about ancient Egyptian leatherwork technologies, warfare, weapons, and chariotry.

About Author/s:

André J. Veldmeijer (Visiting Research Scholar American University in Cairo) studied archaeology at Leiden University (The Netherlands) and received his PhD in Vertebrate Palaeontology from Utrecht University (The Netherlands) in 2006. He has worked in Egypt since 1995 as a leather, footwear and cordage specialist for various missons (including Amarna, Berenike, Dra' Abu el-Naga, Elephantine, Hierakonpolis and Qasr Ibrim). Veldmeijer has also worked in several collections all over the world, studying ancient Egyptian and Nubian leatherwork and footwear as part of the Ancient Egyptian Leatherwork Project (AELP) and the Ancient Egyptian Footwear Project (AEFP) respectively. Among these collections are the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, the British Museum in London and the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York. His second PhD, on the archaeology of footwear,



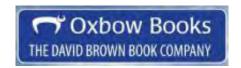
For more information and orders, please contact:

is planned for the next four years. Veldmeijer is the director of two ongoing research projects: Ancient Egyptian Leatherwork Project (including the Egyptian Museum Chariot Project) and Ancient Egyptian Footwear Project. Veldmeijer is one of the founders and current chairman of the PalArch Foundation.

Contents:

- Analysis
- 1 Introduction
- 2 Identification of Parts
- $\bullet \ \ \textit{3 Chariot Leatherwork Technology}$
- 4 Fitting the Pieces
- 5 Chariots of the New Kingdom: Context of Use and Iconography
- 6 Chariots in Texts, Writing and Language of New Kingdom Egypt
- 7 Changes over Time
- 8 Discussion
- Catalogue
- Tomb of Amenhotep II
- Tomb of Tuthmose IV
- Amenhotep III
- Tano
- Main Casing
- Siding Fill
- Suspension Straps
- Nave Hoops
- Bow-Case
- Harness
- Unidentified



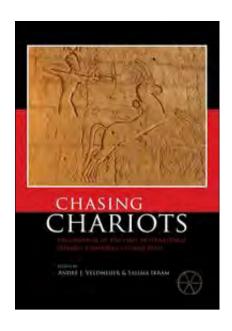


Orca Book Services

Sidestone Press

Chasing Chariots

Proceedings of the first international Chariot Conference (Cairo 2012)



ISBN: 9789088902093

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 50.00

Author/s: André J. Veldmeijer

Extent: 270

Format: 280x210

Ilustrations: 89fc/126bw

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The present work is the result of the First International Chariot Conference, jointly organised by the Netherlands-Flemish Institute in Cairo (NVIC) and the American University in Cairo (AUC) (30 November to 2 December 2012). The intention of the conference was to make a broad assessment of the current state of knowledge about chariots in Egypt and the Near East, and to provide a forum for discussion.

A wide variety of papers are included, ranging from overviews to more detailed studies focusing on a specific topic. These include philology, iconography, archaeology, engineering, history, and conservation.

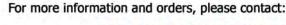
The book is of interest to scholars as well as anyone with an interest in ancient technology, transportation, or warfare.

About Author/s:

André J. Veldmeijer (Visiting Research Scholar American University in Cairo) studied archaeology at Leiden University (The Netherlands) and received his PhD in Vertebrate Palaeontology from Utrecht University (The Netherlands) in 2006. He has worked in Egypt since 1995 as a leather, footwear and cordage specialist for various missons (including Amarna, Berenike, Dra' Abu el-Naga, Elephantine, Hierakonpolis and Qasr Ibrim). Veldmeijer has also worked in several collections all over the world, studying ancient Egyptian and Nubian leatherwork and footwear as part of the Ancient Egyptian Leatherwork Project (AELP) and the Ancient Egyptian Footwear Project (AEFP) respectively. Among these collections are the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, the British Museum in London and the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York. His second PhD, on the archaeology of footwear, is planned for the next four years. Veldmeijer is the director of two ongoing research projects: Ancient Egyptian Leatherwork Project (including the Egyptian Museum Chariot Project) and Ancient Egyptian Footwear Project. Veldmeijer is one of the founders and current chairman of the PalArch Foundation.

Contents:

- A Survey of the Diplomatic Role of the Charioteers in the Ramesside Period Mohamed Raafat Abbas
- A Possible Chariot Canopy for Tutankhamun Edwin C. Brock
- Vehicle of the Sun: The Royal Chariot in the New Kingdom Amy M. Calvert
- Studying the Six Chariots from the Tomb of Tutankhamun An Update Joost Crowvel
- The Introduction of the Light, Horse-Drawn Chariot and the Role of Archery in the Near East at the Transition from the Middle to the Late Bronze Ages: Is there a Connection? *Hermann Genz*
- On Urartian Chariots Bilcan Gökce, Kenan Isik & Hatice Degirmencioglu
- Chariots in the Daily Life of New Kingdom Egypt: A Survey of Production, Distribution and Use in Texts *Ole Herslund*



- The Chariot as a Mode of Locomotion in Civil Contexts Heidi Köpp-Junk
- The Chariot that Plunders Foreign Lands: 'The Hymn to the King in His Chariot' Colleen Manassa
- A Glimpse into the Workshops of the Chariotry of Qantir-Piramesse Stone and Metal Tools of Site Q I Silvia Prell
- Wagons and Carts in the 3rd Millennium BC Syrian Jazirah: A Study through the Documentation *Mattia Raccidi*
- Depictional Study of Chariot Use in New Kingdom Egypt Lisa Sabbahy
- Art and Imperial Ideology: Remarks on the Depiction of Royal Chariots on Wall Reliefs in New-Kingdom Egypt and the Neo-Assyrian Empire *Arianna Sacco*
- Chariots' Inner Dynamics: Springs and Rotational Inertias Bela I. Sandor
- An Alternative Theory for 'Bit-Wear' Found on the Lower Second Premolar of the Buhen Horse *Yukiko Sasada*
- Egyptian Chariots: Departing for War Anthony Spalinger
- Charging Chariots: Progress Report on the Tano Chariot in the Egyptian Museum Cairo André J. Veldmeijer, Salima Ikram & Lucy Skinner



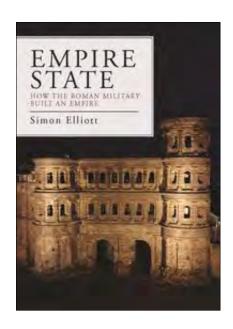


Orca Book Services

Oxbow Books

Empire State

How the Roman Military Built an Empire



ISBN: 9781785706585

Published: 31-08-17

Price: £ 27.00

Author/s: Simon Elliott

Extent: 224

Format: 240x170

Binding: Paperback

Description:

The armed forces of Rome, particularly those of the later Republic and Principate, are rightly regarded as some of the finest military formations ever to engage in warfare. Less well known however is their use by the State as tools for such non-military activities in political, economic and social contexts. In this capacity they were central instruments for the Emperor to ensure the smooth running of the Empire.

In this book the use of the military for such non-conflict related duties is considered in detail for the first time. The first, and best known, is running the great construction projects of the Empire in their capacity as engineers. Next, the role of the Roman military in the running of industry across the Roman Empire is examined, particularly the mining and quarrying industries but also others. They also took part in agriculture, administered and policed the Empire, provided a firefighting resource and organised games in the arena.

The soldiers of Rome really were the foundations on which the Roman Empire was constructed: they literally built an empire. Simon Elliott lifts the lid on this less well-known side to the Roman army, in an accessible narrative designed for a wide readership.

About Author/s:

Simon Elliott is completing a PhD in Archaeology at the University of Kent where he is studying the County during the Roman occupation. He has a Masters Degree in War Studies from KCL and a Masters Degree in Archaeology from UCL. For a day job he runs his own Public Relations company. His former career was a leading aerospace and defence journalist, as an editor at both Jane's Defence Weekly and Flight International and a defence writer on national newspapers. His first book, *Sea Eagles of Empire* (History Press) about the Classis Britannica Roman Navy in Britain, has recently been published.

Contents:

On request



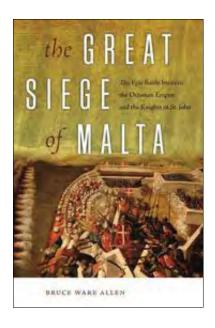


Orca Book Services

ForeEdge from University Press of New England

The Great Siege of Malta

The Epic Battle between the Ottoman Empire and the Knights of St. John



ISBN: 9781512601169

Published: 18-07-17

Price: £ 16.00

Author/s: Bruce Ware Allen

Extent: 344

Format: 236x156

Binding: Paperback

Description:

In the spring of 1565, a massive fleet of Ottoman ships descended on Malta, a small island centrally located between North Africa and Sicily, home and headquarters of the crusading Knights of St. John and their charismatic Grand Master, Jean de Valette. The Knights had been expelled from Rhodes by the Ottoman sultan, Suleiman the Magnificent, and now stood as the last bastion against a Muslim invasion of Sicily, southern Italy, and beyond. The siege force of Turks, Arabs, and Barbary corsairs from across the Muslim world outnumbered the defenders of Malta many times over, and its arrival began a long hot summer of bloody combat, often hand to hand, embroiling knights and mercenaries, civilians and slaves, in a desperate struggle for this pivotal point in the Mediterranean.

Bruce Ware Allen's The Great Siege of Malta describes the siege's geopolitical context, explains its strategies and tactics, and reveals how the all-too-human personalities of both Muslim and Christian leaders shaped the course of events. The siege of Malta was the Ottoman empire's high-water mark in the war between the Christian West and the Muslim East for control of the Mediterranean. Drawing on copious research and new source material, Allen stirringly recreates the two factions' heroism and chivalry, while simultaneously tracing the barbarism, severity, and indifference to suffering of sixteenth-century warfare.

The Great Siege of Malta is a fresh, vivid retelling of one of the most famous battles of the early modern world — a battle whose echoes are still felt today.

Based on a rich corpus of documentation from a variety of European archives, Allen's book offers us a thorough military analysis of perhaps the most important amphibious operation of the sixteenth-century Mediterranean. His eye for the detail, his rigor in juxtaposing historical data, and his clear prose produced a diligent study that makes an enjoyable read for both academic and non-academic audiences. Dr. Emrah Safa Gürkan, assistant professor of history, Istanbul 29 Mayis University

This book offers many excellent things: it's a gripping read, and its scholarship opens a window onto a fascinating world. It provides deep insights into the nature of war and battle or perhaps one should say into human nature – as well as providing some very thoughtprovoking parallels with today's geopolitical situation. Highly recommended to all readers. Naval Historical Foundation

Allen has done a fine job of researching his subject. His footnotes bristle with references to relevant primary sources both Christian and Ottoman. . . . The writing is is lucid and crisp, which makes for a readable book. The Sixteenth Century Journal

About Author/s:

Bruce Ware Allen has written on the sixteenth-century Mediterranean world for Military History Quarterly, Military Heritage, and for Treasures of Malta (the publication of the Malta Historical Society). He grew up in New York City, the Netherlands, and Italy, and was educated at Duke University. This is his first book.



Contents:

On request or please see:

http://www.upne.com/TOC/TOC_1611687651.html



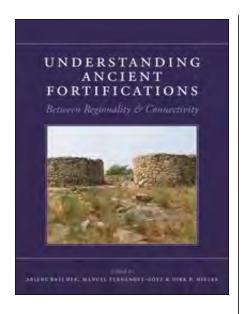


Orca Book Services

Oxbow Books

Understanding Ancient Fortifications

Between Regionality and Connectivity



ISBN: 9781785707483

Published: 15-12-17

Price: £ 41.25

Author/s: Dirk Paul Mielke

Extent: 192

Format: 280x220

Ilustrations: b/w

Binding: Hardback

Description:

In many regions of Europe and beyond fortifications belong to the most impressive of archaeological remains. Their study has a long tradition and today a multitude of aspects about architecture, function or symbolism has been explored. However, fortifications are generally examined in a temporally, regionally or culturally limited context. Going a step further, this volume aims to bring into focus concepts of fortifications, which can be socially, symbolically or functionally, but also chronologically and supra-regionally aligned.

An important question is to determine which fortification elements are culture-specific, and which can be regarded as convergence or even universal phenomena.

Adopting a comparative view, the central aim of the volume is to highlight the diversity and the structural similarities of ancient fortifications. The chronological framework goes from the Neolithic to the Late Iron Age, and the geographical scope from the Ural steppes to the Iberian Peninsula.

About Author/s:

Dirk Paul Mielke is a pre- and protohistorian and Ancient Near Eastern archaeologist working at the Freie Universität Berlin and at the Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität Münster, Germany. He has excavated in Germany, Spain, Morocco and Turkey, especially as leading member of the long-time excavations in the Hittite cities of Ku?akl?-Sarissa and Oymaa?aç Höyük-Nerik. He has authored numerous fundamental articles on Hittite archaeology, archaeometry, Phoenicians in the West and fortifications.

Contents:

- 1. Understanding Ancient Fortifications: Between Regionality and Connectivity An Introduction Ariane Ballmer, Manuel Fernandez-Götz and Dirk Paul Mielke
- 2. Environmental and cultural factors in the development of Chalcolithic fortifications in Bulgaria Kamen Boyadzhiev
- 3. Fortifications and violence in the Mediterranean during the 3rd millennium BC Vicente Lull, Rafael Micó, Cristina Rihuete and Roberto Risch
- 4. Pharaoh's Mighty Walls Egypt's fortification system in the third and second millennium BC Carola Vogel
- 5. Fortification systems of the Aegean Bronze Age Walter Gauss
- 6. Rise and Decline of Fortification Tradition during the Bronze Age (Urals, Russia)
 Andrey Epimakhov and Natalia Berseneva
- 7. Hittite Fortifications between Function and Symbolism Dirk P. Mielke
- 8. Protecting Civilisation. Cosmological and Ideological Concepts behind City Walls in Assyria Simon Halama
- 9. Greek fortifications before the Persian Wars. An overview Oliver Hülden
- 10. Fortifications in and around Rome, 950-300 BC Albert J. Nijboer
- 11. The Iron Age Fortifications of Gabii/Latium (Italy) Sophie Helas
- 12. The introduction of the 'Pfostenschlitz' concept in the fortification architecture of



the north-west Alpine Hallstatt circle Ariane Ballmer

- 13. Agency in Architectural Choice: The Heuneburg Hillfort as Monument and Metaphor Bettina Arnold and Manuel Fernández-Götz
- 14. The purpose of Gallic oppida ramparts: a reappraisal Pierre Moret
- 15. Defences or defenders? New interpretations on upright-stone bands in European Late Prehistory Luis Berrocal-Rangel



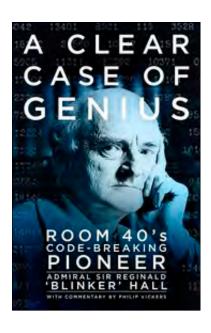


The History Press

Macmillan Distribution

A Clear Case of Genius

Room 40's Code-breaking Pioneer



ISBN: 9780750982658

Published: 01-08-17

Price: £ 20.00

Author/s: Admiral Sir Reginald 'Blinker' Hall, with commentary by Philip Vickers, Foreword by Nigel West

Extent: 256

Format: 234mmx156mm

Ilustrations: 100 b&w

Binding: Hardback

Description:

- Spymaster Admiral Sir Reginald 'Blinker' Hall's autobiography is presented in full for the first time
- The man who helped found the cryptanalysis Room 40 that decoded the Zimmermann telegram that brought the US into the First World War
- Records widely sought after but never before published in full
- Foreword by Nigel West BBC TV have expressed interest English Heritage considering giving his London home Blue Plaque status

In 1933 the Admiralty banned 'Blinker' Hall from publishing his autobiography, but here, for the first time, those chapters that survived are presented in full. See what the renowned spymaster had to say about the British Naval Intelligence –the pinnacle of the world's secret intelligence services. He explores the function of secret intelligence in wartime, censorship, subterfuge, the significance of Churchill in the Dardanelles campaign, the Zimmermann telegram, the USA's entry to the First World War, and more.

With supporting text and images by Philip Vickers, this is a unique insight into the thinking of one of Britain's pioneering intelligence leaders.

About Author/s:

REGINALD 'BLINKER' HALL (1870–1943) was the British Director of Naval Intelligence from 1914 to 1919, credited with being responsible for bringing Americans into the war in 1917 due to the decoding the of Zimmermann telegram. PHILIP VICKERS is a member of the Royal Marine Historical Society and has written Finding Thoroton for them. He has been given the blessings of the Hall literary estate and the Churchill Archives to present A Clear Case of Genius in its full form.



For more information and orders, please contact:



The History Press

Macmillan Distribution

Dunkirk

The Real Story in Photographs



ISBN: 9780750982733

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 15.00

Author/s: Tim Lynch, in association

with Mirrorpix

Extent: 96

Format: 226mmx248mm

Ilustrations: 100 b&w

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- A pictorial exploration of the real story behind the forthcoming block-buster, Dunkirk Brought out for the release of the Christopher Nolan film Dunkirk (July 2017)
- With facts, figures and profiles to immerse the reader in the history without being overwhelmed
- Stunning images showcased to their best that shows the sheer scale of the evacuation
- In association with Mirrorpix, including use of their marketing and publicity arm, with links to The Mirror features

In May 1940 disaster befell the BEF. They were isolated from the rest of the fighting forces – alone and encircled by large numbers of enemy troops. All could have been lost were it not for an order for the German land forces to halt briefly. Taking an opportunity while it was available, the British forces fled for the beaches of Dunkirk and fortified them while Churchill scrambled together any seaworthy vessel available to rescue his troops from the jaws of death.

In all 900 vessels rescued over 300,000 men, while 40,000 brave rearguard troops lost their lives or their freedom for the good of their allies. Operation Dynamo, and its rescues from beaches and harbour, has gone down in history as a victory from certain defeat.

Here Tim Lynch presents the true story of this miraculous event using stunning, rare images from the Mirrorpix archive.

About Author/s:

TIM LYNCH is a freelance military historian, writer and battlefield guide. He is the author of Dunkirk 1940: Whereabouts Unknown (THP 2010), the story of the troops left behind after the Dunkirk evacuation. He has also written for THP on Operation Market Garden and Sheffield 1914–18.



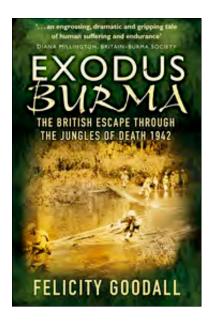
For more information and orders, please contact:





Exodus Burma

The British Escape through the Jungles of death 1942



ISBN: 9780750982399

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Felicity Goodall

Extent: 288

Format: 234mmx156mm

Ilustrations: 130 b&w

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

- The epic journey of British soldiers and civilians fleeing Burma and the Japanese Army through Death Valley
- Updated with a new intro and outro, as well as previously forbidden, unpublished images
- Timely publication 75 years after the exodus of 1942-43
- The definitive, complete story of the military and civilian British escape from Burma
- Includes the incredible tale of refugees being rescued on a herd of elephants
- Over 500,000 refugees fled Burma, one of the only times in history the British have been refugees en masse
- Ties into current affairs given the refugee crisis

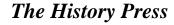
In 1942 the battle-hardened troops of the Japanese Army overran Burma with frightening speed, sweeping a tide of refugees before them. For five months British and Indian troops tried to stem the invasion, but with inadequate equipment and numbers they were no match for the enemy. This unexpected invasion triggered an exodus of half a million people who abandoned their homes and set off on foot for India. From all sectors of society, the mass of people was ill equipped and ill prepared for such a journey and many thousands died of disease, starvation and exhaustion, while the survivors had to live plagued by their memories.

For the first time using first-person accounts, author Felicity Goodall retraces the routes taken by the refugees and provides a unique perspective on what it is to be part of such an exodus.

About Author/s:

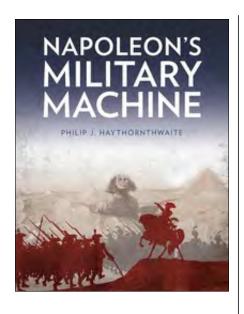
FELICITY GOODALL is a writer and broadcaster, and the author of several popular history books. She is particularly interested in the human cost of war, and has written on conscientious objection in the First and Second World Wars, as well as the Home Front in 1939–45. She has also written and directed a Radio 4 play about the first woman to be accredited as a war correspondent by the British Army.







Napoleon's Military Machine



ISBN: 9780750969758

Published: 01-09-17

Price: £ 16.99

Author/s: Philip J. Haythornthwaite

Extent: 192

Format: 276mmx216mm

Ilustrations: 200 b&w, 17c

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- Uniquely detailed analysis of Napoleon's forces
- · Well-respected authority on the subject and an expert author
- In-depth analysis perfect for any Napoleonic specialist
- Includes over 200 maps, illustrations, diagrams and photographs

This book presents an analysis of how Napoleon turned the ragged armies of the French Revolutionary Wars into the most efficient and professional military body in Europe at the time. All aspects of his forces are covered: their composition, appearance, weaponry and capabilities, how they marched, fought and died for their Emperor.

Haythornthwaite brings his reputation as a leading Napoleonic historian to bear on the examination of all parts of the French army, the cavalry, infantry, artillery, Imperial Guard, staff and supporting services. Napoleon's tactics are described, his innovations analysed, and his campaigns reviewed, from battles in Italy to Austerlitz and the final act at Waterloo, demonstrating the reasons for his success and the causes of his later decline.

About Author/s:

PHILIP J. HAYTHORNTHWAITE is a historical consultant and adviser on historical design and art. He is a prolific contributor to journals and magazines, and author of over 500 papers and articles. He is best known as a leading authority on the military history of 19th-century Europe, and as the author of over thirty books, notably The Napoleonic Source Book, The Armies of Wellington and Wellington's Military Machine.

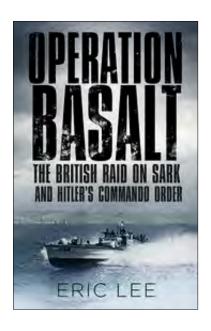






Operation Basalt

The British Raid on Sark and Hitler's Commando Order



ISBN: 9780750984218

Published: 01-09-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Eric Lee

Extent: 208

Format: 198mmx129mm

Ilustrations: 20 b&w

Binding: New in Paperback

Description:

- The raid that led to the Führer's directive, 'All quarter is to be denied on principle'. It was obeyed.
- '... gripping, well-researched ... shines a bright light on a tiny yet important corner of World War II' (Tampa Bay Times); feature in the Wall Street Journal
- 75th anniversary of the operation over 2 and 3 October 2017
- A raid that is still controversial to this day. Four Germans were killed. Were they bound with toggle ropes at the time?

Executions of captured British commandos became commonplace. Two of the British officers who participated in Operation Basalt were themselves victims of the Kommondobefehl while serving with the SAS in Italy. None of the other officers survived the war.

Operation Basalt was carried out by British commandos on the island of Sark on the night of 3/4 October 1942, intended to serve several purposes. The raid itself was a tactical success: a German prisoner was captured, several more were killed, and all British soldiers returned safely to base. It is remembered because of Hitler's reaction. He ordered: 'In future, all terror and sabotage troops of the British ... will be ruthlessly eliminated in battle.' Using the National Archives and the Sark Society archives, Eric Lee tells the Basalt story for the first time. Did the commandos bind and kill unarmed German soldiers?

About Author/s:

ERIC LEE is the author of Saigon to Jerusalem: Conversations with Israel's Vietnam Veterans, 'a significant presentation of the Vietnam conflict from a rare perspective' (Vietnam magazine). He served 11 years in the Israel Defence Forces reserves in a combat unit. He has written many articles for Modern Combat and other magazines. He lives in London.



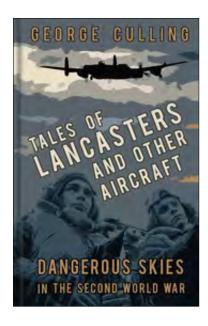
For more information and orders, please contact:





Tales of Lancasters and Other Aircraft

Dangerous Skies in the Second World War



ISBN: 9780750979726

Published: 01-07-17

Price: £ 9.99

Author/s: George Culling

Extent: 176

Format: 198mmx129mm

Ilustrations: 20 b&w

Binding: Hardback

Description:

- Unexpected, bizarre, inconvenient and often terrifying experiences from a variety of airmen in the Second World War
- Collated by George Culling, who navigated Lancasters on 10-hour flights using only the stars to fix position
- Experiences include low oxygen, ice 6in-thick on aircraft wings, electrical storms, baling out, being taken prisoner, and exploding thermos flasks!
- Featuring such aircraft as Wellingtons, Lancasters, Ansons and Tiger Moths

Of every 100 operational airmen in World War Two, 9 were killed flying in England and 3 severely injured in crashes, so non-operational casualties were significant in numbers, over 15,000. Operational casualties were of course chillingly grim – over 56,000 airmen died in the Second World War, over half those involved.

George Culling was a nineteen-year-old Lancaster navigator whose own experiences often involved battling tricky and dangerous conditions. Fascinated by the ever-present dangers for airmen even well away from combat, he has collated tales from comrades and combined them with his own to preserve some of the unexpected, inconvenient, dangerous, and often downright bizarre experiences that frequently typified daily life for airman in the Second World War.

About Author/s:

GEORGE CULLING is now a nonagenarian who has belatedly set down his accounts of bizarre experiences at war when as nineteen year old he navigated a Lancaster on flights of up to 10 hours using only the stars to plot their position. He became an expert in astro-navigation after the war ended before spending a long career in teaching.



For more information and orders, please contact:



The History Press

Macmillan Distribution





ISBN: 9780750982412

Published: 01-09-17

Price: £ 12.99

Author/s: Martin van Creveld

Extent: 224

Format: 198mmx129mm

Ilustrations: 50 b&w

Binding: Hardback

Description:

- From the beginning of war (10,000 BCE) to the Arab Spring (2010) in 100 bitesize entries
- Perfect for military buffs, professionals and laymen alike
- Eminent and greatly respected author on military history
- Features little known facts and quirky incidents as well as major events in the development of warfare
- A great Christmas gift
- A world history, including specific events in Europe, the Far East, Africa and the Americas

How did we get from clubs and spears to machine guns and drone missiles? What led to the human race firing projectiles across a no-man's land, from straightforward warfare to spies and insurgency? Here renowned military historian Martin van Creveld has compiled a concise guide to the history of war in 100 key events: Stone Age 'wars'; Vikings raids; battling medieval monarchs in the East and West; the US Revolutionary Wars; Napoleonic Wars; World Wars; Iraq War and much more.

With intriguing facts and wide-ranging content, *Military History in 100 Critical Events* is an immensely entertaining volume for military buffs and laymen alike.

About Author/s:

PROF. EM. MARTIN VAN CREVELD, of the Hebrew University, Jerusalem, is widely acknowledged as one of the world's leading experts on military history and strategy. He is the author of 30 books, which between them have been published in 20 languages. He writes frequently for scholarly journals and international magazines, and is no stranger to TV and radio work (BBC, CNN, Al Jazeera etc.). His website, martin-van-creveld.com, is updated weekly (approx. 130,000 readers).



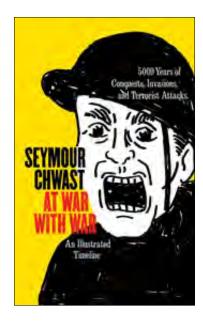
For more information and orders, please contact:



Turnaround Publisher Services SEVEN STORIES PRESS

AT WAR WITH WAR

5000 Years of Conquests, Invasions, and Terrorist Attacks, Illustrated



ISBN: 9781609807795

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 13.99

Author/s: Chwast, Seymour

Navasky, Victor

Extent: 88

Format: 241mm x 157mm

Ilustrations: colour illustrations

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- Seymour Chwast is a design icon who pushed the boundaries of visual art in the 60s and 70s.
- He is the co-founder of the iconic Push Pin Studios along with Milton Glaser, who designed the I Heart NY logo.
- Features an introduction by Victor Navasky, former editor of The Nation.
- A visually stunning book in two-colour with a larger format and flaps.
- Ideal for design lovers and anyone with an interest in history, or the history of war.

At War with War visualizes humanity's 5,000-year-long state of conflict, chaos, and violence on a continuous timeline. Seventy pages of stark black-and-white pen-and-ink drawings and woodcuts illustrate history's most notorious battles - from 3300 BCE to the present day. Seymour Chwast is a design legend who led a revolution in graphic design in the 60s and 70s, pushing the limits of nearly every visual medium. Now, he turns his pen and sketchpad toward creating a new book on a subject that has been a personal obsession for nearly six decades: the fight against war.

About Author/s:

Seymour Chwast is an American graphic designer known for his diverse body of work, and lasting influence on visual culture. Born in 1931, in New York City, Chwast attended the Cooper Union, and was a founding partner with Milton Glaser of the celebrated Push Pin Studios, where he remains the director.

His designs and illustrations have graced posters, record covers, advertisements, and animated films, as well as corporate and environmental graphics. They have been exhibited in major galleries and museums around the world including the Louvre and his posters reside in the permanent collections of the Museum of Modern Art, Cooper Hewitt, Smithsonian Design Museum, and others. He is the author of over 30 children's books, four graphic novels, and several typefaces, and many monographs of his work have been published. The complete collection of Chwast's posters were acquired by the Washington University's Modern Graphic History Library.

Chwast is a recipient of the AIGA Medal and holds several honorary degrees. He lives in New York City with his wife, the artist Paula Scher.

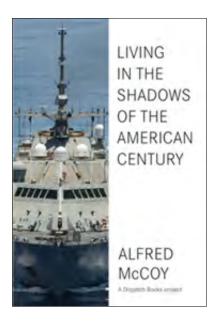




Turnaround Publisher Services HAYMARKET BOOKS

IN THE SHADOWS OF THE AMERICAN CENTURY

The Rise and Decline of US Global Power



ISBN: 9781608467730

Published: 21-09-17

Price: £ 15.99

Author/s: McCoy, Alfred

Extent: 280

Format: 203mm x 130mm

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- Explores the distinctive instruments of American ascent to global domination and hegemony.
- There is increasing concern about the destructive capacity of the US military as it sets its sights on new targets.
- McCoy s book Policing America's Empire (Uni. of Wisconsin, 2009) won the Kahin Prize from the Association for Asian Stud

In a completely original analysis, McCoy explores America's rise as a world power, from the 1890s through the Cold War and its bid to extend its hegemony deep into the twenty-first century through a fusion of cyberwar, space warfare, trade pacts, and military alliances. McCoy then analyses the marquee instruments of American hegemony - covert intervention, client elites, psychological torture, and worldwide surveillance.

One of our best and most underappreciated historians takes a hard look at the truth of our empire, both its covert activities and the reasons for its impending decline. Oliver Stone

What is the character of this American empire?" Alfred McCoy asks at the outset of this provocative study. His answer not only limns the contours of the American imperium as it evolved during the twentieth century, but explains why its days are quite likely numbered. This is history with profound relevance to events that are unfolding before our eyes. Andrew J. Bacevich, author of America's War for the Greater Middle East

McCoy's detailed, panoramic analysis...joins the essential short list of scrupulous historical and comparative studies of the United States as an awesome, conflicted, technologically innovative, routinely atrocious, and ultimately hubristic imperial power. John Dower, Pulitzer Prize-winning author of Embracing Defeat, War Without Mercy, and The Violent **American Century**

About Author/s:

Alfred William McCoy (born June 8, 1945) is the J.R.W. Smail Professor of History at the University of Wisconsin-Madison. McCoy has been recognized by Yale University as "one of the world's leading historians of Southeast Asia and an expert on Philippine political history, opium trafficking in the Golden Triangle, underworld crime syndicates, and international political surveillance.

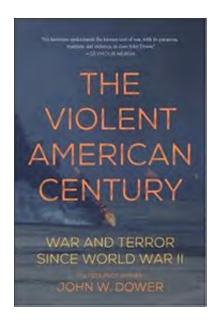




Turnaround Publisher Services HAYMARKET BOOKS

VIOLENT AMERICAN CENTURY, THE

War And Terror Since World War II



ISBN: 9781608467235

Published: 20-04-17

Price: £ 14.99

Author/s: Dower, John W.

Extent: 150

Format: 206mm x 108mm

Ilustrations:

Binding: Paperback

Description:

- Addresses the US-led transformations in war conduct and strategizing that followed 1945.
- Dower is the winner of numerous prizes for historical writings, including the Pulitzer and the National Book Award.
- Places U.S. policy and practice firmly within the broader context of global mayhem, havoc and slaughter since World War.

The Violent American Century addresses the US-led transformations in war conduct and strategising that followed 1945 - beginning with brutal localised hostilities, proxy wars, and the nuclear terror of the Cold War, and ending with the asymmetrical conflicts of the present day. The military playbook now meshes brute force with a focus on non-state terrorism, counterinsurgency, clandestine operations, a vast web of overseas American military bases, and - most touted of all - a revolutionary new era of computerised 'precision' warfare.

About Author/s:

JOHN W. DOWER is professor emeritus of history at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. His many books include *War Without Mercy: Race and Power in the Pacific War* and *Embracing Defeat: Japan in the Wake of World War Two*, which won numerous prizes including the Pulitzer and the National Book Award.

